

Proposed Development of the Kokerboom 4 Transmission Line and switching station near Loeriesfontein, in the Northern Cape Province

Final Basic Assessment Report

DFFE Reference: 14/12/16/3/3/1/2366

Revision:1

Submission date: 2021/08/19

Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA), Act No. 4 of 2013.

Zutari and Business Venture Investments No. 1733 (Pty) Ltd places a high premium on the privacy & personal information of our stakeholders. The processing of personal information is subject to the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA), Act No. 4 of 2013.

As a responsible party, Zutari is entrusted with the personal information of many stakeholders such as yourself, potential clients, staff and service providers and we are therefore obligated to process this information in line with the law.

POPIA came into effect on the 1st of July 2021, and we would like to make sure that you are happy to continue receiving communications from us.

Please note that the following, as a Registered I&AP, you will be subject to the following conditions:

- As per the requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, your personal details including your name, contact details and address will be entered into a register and appended to this report that will be submitted to the Competent Authority. Any comments received, including responses to such comments and records of meetings, will be recorded and attached to this report. This report will be made available to members of the public as well as various authorities for review and decision making. As such the following measures have been implemented to adhere to the requirements of both the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended and PoPIA, 2013 as amended:
 - Personal Information of POTENTIAL I&APs will be omitted from the reports and plans made available in the public domain and will only be submitted to the Competent Authority.
 - Personal Information of REGISTERED I&APs will be included in the reports and plans as per the requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended. As a Registered I&AP your personal details such as your name, contact details and address may, on written request to the EAP / project contact person, be omitted from this report provided in the public domain.
 - Any comments / views / opinions received, including responses to such comments and records of meetings, will be recorded, and attached to this report and made available in the public domain.
 - Any personal information obtained from the public domain will be included in the plans and reports.

If you would like to keep receiving our communications, then you do not need to take any action at all.

If you would like to stop receiving communications, please let us know.





Document control record

Document prepared by:

Zutari (Pty) Ltd Reg No 1977/003711/07

Aurecon Centre, 1 Century City Drive Waterford Precinct, Century City, Cape Town South Africa PO Box 494, Cape Town, 8000 Docex: DX 204

T +27 21 526 9400

E capetown@zutari.com

A person using Zutari documents or data accepts the risk of:

- Using the documents or data in electronic form without requesting and checking them for accuracy against the original hard copy version.
- Using the documents or data for any purpose not agreed to in writing by Zutari.

Docu	ument control						
Report title		Proposed Development of the Kokerboom 4 Transmission Line and Switching station near Loeriesfontein, in the Northern Cape Province, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape					
Docu	ment code	Final Basic Assessment	Project num	ber	508620		
Clien	t	Business Venture Investme	nts No. 1733 (F	ty) Ltd.			
Client contact		Stephnie Kot	Client	Client		Business Venture Investments No. 1733 (Pty) Ltd.	
Repo	rt Date	19 August 2021	Report No		508620-0000-REP-KO- 00002		
referi	report is to be red to in ographies as:	ZUTARI. 2021. Proposed Development of the Kokerboom 4 Transmission Line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape: Final Basic Assessment					
Rev	Date	Revision details/status	Author	Reviewer	Verifier (if required)	Approver	
0	19 August 2021	Final draft	CN			SvdBerg	
Curre	ent revision	1					
Аррі	roval						
Autho	or signature	Q	Approver signature		&B)		
Name	9	Charles Norman	Name		Stephan van d	en Berg	
Title		Environmental Consultant	Title		Manager		





This page is intentionally left blank



ZUTARi

NEMA re	quirements for Basic Assessment Reports	ZUTARÌ
Appendix 1	Content as required by NEMA	Section/Chapte
3(a)	(i) details of the EAP who prepared the report; and	Control sheet,
	(ii) details of the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae.	Section 1.4,
		Annexure A
(b)	the location of the activity, including-	Section 1.2 and
	(i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel;	4.2, Chapter 4.
	(ii) where available, the physical address and farm name;	1.2, Onaptor 1.
	(iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the	N/A
	coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;	
(c)	a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an	Section,1.3 and
	appropriate scale, or, if it is-	Chapter 4
	(i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the	Chapter 4 and
	proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or	Annexure F
	(ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which	NA
	the activity is to be undertaken;	
(d)	a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including-	Chapter 4
	(i) all listed and specified activities triggered;	Section 2.2
	(ii) a description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures	Chapter 4.
	and infrastructure;	опартог 4.
(e)	a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is	
	proposed including	
	i. an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial	
	tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments	
	that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the	Chapter 2
	assessment process;	
	ii. how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the	
	legislation and policy context, plans, guidelines, tools frameworks,	
(5)	and instruments;	
(f)	a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including	Section 4.4
	the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	
(g)	a motivation for the preferred site, activity and technology alternative;	Chapter 5
	a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred	
	alternative within the site, including -	Chapter 5
	(i) details of all the alternatives considered;	
	(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41	Section 3.3,
	of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;	Section 3.4,
		Annexure C
	(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an	Section 3.5,
	indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for	Annexure C
	not including them;	
(h)	(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the	Chapter 6
	geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	
	(v) the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature,	
	significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts,	
	including the degree to which these impacts -	Chapter 6.
	(aa) can be reversed;	
	(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	
	(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;	
	(vi) the methodology used in identifying and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts	Chapter 3
	and risks associated with the alternatives;	Section 3.2.2



ZUTARİ

	1/11/11/11/11/11/11/11/11/11/11/11/11/1	Г
	(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	Chapter 6
	(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;	Chapter 6
	(ix) the outcome of the site selection matrix;	Chapter 5
	(x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such and	Chapter 5
	(xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity;	Chapter 8,
(i)	a full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity, including— (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process; and (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures;	Chapter 6
(j)	an assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk, including— (i) cumulative impacts; (ii) the nature, significance and consequences of the impact and risk; (iii) the extent and duration of the impact and risk; (iv) the probability of the impact and risk occurring; (v) the degree to which the impact and risk can be reversed; (vi) the degree to which the impact and risk may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and (vii) the degree to which the impact and risk can be avoided, managed or mitigated;	Chapter 6
(k)	where applicable, a summary of the findings and impact management measures identified in any specialist report complying with Appendix 6 to these Regulations and an indication as to how these findings and recommendations have been included in the final report;	Chapter 6 Annexure G
(1)	an environmental impact statement which contains— (i) a summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment; (ii) a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers; and (iii) a summary of the positive and negative impacts and risks of the proposed activity and identified alternatives;	Chapter 7
(m)	based on the assessment, and where applicable, impact management measures from specialist reports, the recording of the proposed impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr;	Chapter 6 Annexure G
(n)	any aspects which were conditional to the findings of the assessment either by the EAP or specialist which are to be included as conditions of authorisation;	Chapter 6
(0)	a description of any assumptions, uncertainties, and gaps in knowledge which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed;	Section 1.5
(p)	a reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised, and if the opinion is that it should be authorised, any conditions that should be made in respect of that authorisation;	Chapter 7

ZUTARİ

(q)	where the proposed activity does not include operational aspects, the period for which the environmental authorisation is required, the date on which the activity will be concluded, and the post construction monitoring requirements finalised;	NA.
(r)	an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to- (i) the correctness of the information provided in the report; (ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties; and (iii) the inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant; and (iv) any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties;	Annexure A
(s)	where applicable, details of any financial provision for the rehabilitation, closure, and ongoing post decommissioning management of negative environmental impacts;	NA
(t)	any specific information required by the competent authority; and	Email correspondence from the DFFE form part of Annexure B.
(2)	any other matter required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	N/A



CONTENTS

1	INTRODUC	CTION A	ND BACKGROUND	1
	1.1	Introdu	ucing the proposed grid connection infrastructure	1
	1.2		round	
	1.3	Project	t description	2
	1.4	EIA Pr	roject Team	4
		1.4.1	Independence	5
	1.5	Assum	nptions, Limitations and Gaps in Knowledge	5
	1.6	Renew	vable Energy in South Africa	7
2	LEGAL AN	ID PLAN	NNING CONTEXT	10
	2.1		ant Legislation	
	2.2	Listed	Activities in terms of NEMA	13
		2.2.1	DFFE Screening Tool	14
	2.3		ant Policies	
	2.4	Releva	ant Guidelines	15
3	EIA METH	ODOLO	GY	16
		3.1.1	The Pre-Application Phase	16
		3.1.2	BAR Phase	17
	3.2	Metho	dology	18
		3.2.1	Specialist Assessments	18
		3.2.2	Assessment Methodology	
		3.2.3	Assessment of Cumulative Effects	21
	3.3	Public	Participation	23
		3.3.1	Stages of the Public Participation Process	
		3.3.2	Identification of Stakeholders	24
	3.4	Author	rity involvement	25
	3.5	Summ	nary of Comments and Responses	25
4	DESCRIPT	TION OF	PROPOSED PROJECT	27
	4.1	•	t Overview	
	4.2	Project	t details and extent	27
		4.2.1	Components and Activities	33
		4.2.2	Transmission line infrastructure	
		4.2.3	Provision of services required during construction	
		4.2.4	Maintenance during the operational phase	
	4.3	•	t Phases	
		4.3.1	Pre-Construction	
		4.3.2	Construction Phase Activities	
		4.3.3 4.3.4	Operational Phase Activities Decommissioning Phase Activities	
	4 4	_	_	
	4.4	Projec	t Need and Desirability	41
5	CONSIDER	RATION	OF ALTERNATIVES	52
	5.1	Locatio	on Alternatives	55



ZUTARİ

	5.2	_	Alternative for transmission line	
	5.3	NO-G0 /	Alternative	55
6	BASELINE	ENVIRO	NMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT	56
	6.1	Climate		56
		6.1.1	Description of Climate	56
	6.2	Socio-e	conomic context	59
	6.3		ural Production, Potential and Soils	
		6.3.1	Baseline Description	63
		6.3.2	Site Sensitivity	
		6.3.3	Impact assessment	
		6.3.4	Conclusion and Recommendations	69
	6.4		rial and Aquatic Ecology (excluding birds and bats but inclusive of a butter	-
		• •		
		6.4.1	Baseline Description	
		6.4.2	Site Sensitivity	
		6.4.3 6.4.4	Impact assessment Conclusion and Recommendations	
	0.5			
	6.5		a	
		6.5.1	Baseline Description	
		6.5.2 6.5.3	Site Sensitivity Impact assessment	
		6.5.4	Conclusion and Recommendations	
	6.6		ology and Heritage	
	0.0	6.6.1	Baseline Description	
		6.6.2	Site Sensitivity	
		6.6.3	Impact assessment	
		6.6.4	Conclusion and Recommendations	
	6.7	Palaeor	ntology	109
		6.7.1	Baseline Description	109
		6.7.2	Site Sensitivity	
		6.7.3	Impact assessment	112
		6.7.4	Conclusion and Recommendations	114
	6.8	Visual L	andscape	115
		6.8.1	Baseline Description	115
		6.8.2	Site Sensitivity	
		6.8.3	Impact assessment	
		6.8.4	Conclusion and Recommendations	
	6.9		ce impacts	
		6.9.1	Baseline Description	
		6.9.2 6.9.3	Site Sensitivity	
		6.9.4	Impact assessment Conclusion and Recommendations	
	6.10		magnetic Interference (EMI) & Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)	
	0.10	6.10.1	Site Sensitivity	
		6.10.1	Impact assessment	
		6.10.2	Cumulative Impact	
		6 10 4	·	137



ZUTARİ

7	ENVIRONMENTAL	IMPACT STATEMENT	138
	7.1.1	Transmission Line Route and Switching station	143
	7.1.2	Cumulative environmental impact statement	143
	7.1.3	No-go alternative	144
8	CONCLUSIONS AN	ND WAY FORWARD	147
9	REFERENCES		148
10	ANNEXURES		149



FIGURES

- Figure 1-1: Regional locality of Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Hantam Local Municipality (blue outline), Northern Cape
- Figure 1-2: Location of the proposed Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape
- Figure 1-3: Power cost per kWh for the main generation types under consideration by South Africa (CSIR, 2016)
- Figure 1-4: South Africa's energy mix from 2018 to 2030 based on IRP2019 figures (Integrated Resource Plan 2019, 2019)
- Figure 2-1: Key policies for initiating renewable energy in South Africa
- Figure 3-1: The BA process in terms of NEMA
- Figure 3-2: Calculation of significance
- Figure 3-3: Process flow indicating how the EAP and specialists assessed the potential cumulative impacts from the various similar developments in the area and how recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions were derived
- Figure 3-4: Cumulative Projects map
- Figure 3-5: Public participation in the BAR process
- Figure 4-1: Helios MTS where the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF will connect into the national Eskom grid via the existing transmission line from the Khobab substation to the Helios MTS. Lat -30.497891°; Long 19.557375°; Direction E.
- Figure 4-2: The existing Khobab WEF in the background. Lat -30.441436°; Long 19.557474°. Direction W.
- Figure 4-3: the existing Khobab WEF and substation in the foreground. Note the 132kV OHL situated "between" the turbines. Lat -30.436381°; Long 19.557894°; Direction W.
- Figure 4-4: The Loeriesfontein WEF on the right. Lat -30.420416°; Long 19.561832°; Direction NE.
- Figure 4-5: The existing 132kV OHL connecting the Khobab Substation to the Helios MTS. Note the spiral line markers (bird flight diverters) to reduce power line collision mortalities of large birds. Lat 30.437863°; Long 19.557748°; Direction SE.
- Figure 4-6: Location of Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape
- Figure 4-7: Regional context of Kokerboom 4 WEF on RE/213 (the Kokerboom 1, 2 and 3 WEFs and associated infrastructure is dealt with under a separate application).
- Figure 4-8: The Helios MTS east of the proposed Kokerboom WEF developments
- Figure 4-9: A modelled image of a typical facility (substation and switching station) designed by Zutari, which provides an indicative illustration of the proposed switching station.
- Figure 4-10: Example of a Self-supporting Monopole (foreground) and Lattice Structure (background)
- Figure 4-11: Example of a Guyed-suspension
- Figure 4-12: Summary of activities associated with project phases
- Figure 5-1: Proposed Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and associated switching station in comparison to the previously assessed Kokerboom OHL Grid Alternative C.
- Figure 6-1: Average temperature and rainfall for Loeriesfontein
- Figure 6-2: Monthly maximum temperature
- Figure 6-3: Monthly average wind speeds.
- Figure 6-4: Wind rose for Loeriesfontein
- Figure 6-5: Location of the Hantam LM within the Namaqua DM (source: Barbour, T. 2020)
- Figure 6-6: The proposed site is identified by the screening tool as being of predominantly low sensitivity for agricultural resources, but it also includes patches of medium sensitivity
- Figure 6-7: Project locality map indicating regional vegetation types as per the National Vegetation Type map updated 2017/2018
- Figure 6-8: A view of the typical landscape where the grid alignment is located with the Khobab WEF substation far left on the horizon





- Figure 6-9: One of the small, vegetated pans (indicated by red arrow) viewed from the proposed grid alignment
- Figure 6-10: A general view of the dominant vegetation type (Bushmanland Basin Shrubland) within the northern half of the alignment
- Figure 6-11: Karoo Tent tortoise exhibiting signs of distress, possibly due to dehydration or injury
- Figure 6-12: Project locality map indicating the various quaternary catchments and mainstem rivers (Source DWS and NGI)
- Figure 6-13: National Wetland Inventory wetlands and waterbodies (van Deventer *et al.*, 2018) for the wind farm
- Figure 6-14: The fine-scale delineations of the systems based on this assessment and May 2020 site survey
- Figure 6-15: The Critical Biodiversity Areas as per the Northern Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (Oosthuysen & Holness 2016) in relation to the Wind Farm study area
- Figure 6-16: The respective Sub-quaternary catchments rated in terms of Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs) (Nel *et al.*, 2011)
- Figure 6-17: The respective sensitivity ratings for each of the various habitat types observed / delineated in this assessment in relation to the proposed layout
- Figure 6-18: An example of the vegetation in the study area.
- Figure 6-19: Red Lark, Calendulauda burra. (Source: www.avianleisure.com)
- Figure 6-20: The National Web-Based Environmental Screening Tool map of the study area, indicating sensitivities for the Terrestrial Animal Species theme. The high sensitivity classification is linked to the occurrence of Ludwig's Bustard *Neotis Iudwigii* and Red Lark *Calendulauda burra*.
- Figure 6-21: Avifaunal High sensitivity areas in the study area.
- Figure 6-22: Map showing location of land parcels with operational and authorised renewable energy projects and grid connections within a 30km radius around the study area.
- Figure 6-23: Artefacts relating to the background scatter at waypoint 657. All are in CCS. Scale in 10 mm intervals.
- Figure 6-24: Extract from 1: 250 000 geology sheet 3018 Loeriesfontein (Council for Geoscience, Pretoria) showing the main rock units underlying the combined project area for the Kokerboom 1-4 Wind Farm grid connection developments (black rectangle), situated c. 60 km north of Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape.
- Figure 6-25: Palaeontological heritage site sensitivity map for the combined Kokerboom 1-3 Wind Farm grid connection project area (blue dotted polygon) based on the DFFE screening tool.
- Figure 6-26: Regional Digital Elevation Model Map
- Figure 6-27: North to South Terrain Profile Graph
- Figure 6-28: East to West Terrain Profile Graph
- Figure 6-29: Photograph of the Klein Rooiberg hill feature.
- Figure 6-30: Photograph taken approximately five kilometres north of the project area depicting the low intensity sheep farming characteristic of the rural agricultural area.
- Figure 6-31: Vegetation Biome Map (South African National Biodiversity Institute, 2012).
- Figure 6-32: BGIS Vegetation Type Map (South African National Biodiversity Institute, 2012)
- Figure 6-33: Photograph of the Shishen Saldanha railway line.
- Figure 6-34: Photograph of the Eskom Helios substation.
- Figure 6-35: Survey Point Locality Map.
- Figure 6-36: VRM Class map depicting development constraint areas.
- Figure 6-37: Locality map showing nearest two SKA locations in relation to the Kokerboom WEFs and associated grid connection infrastructure
- Figure 6-38: Area map showing Kokerboom locations relative to SKA
- Figure 7-1: Combined sensitivity map (including buffers) showing Kokerboom 4 transmission line and switching station





Figure 7-2: Combined sensitivity (including buffers) and infrastructure map showing Kokerboom 4 (KK4) transmission line (buffer) and switching station in context of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF and existing Khobab WEF.

TABLES

- Table 1-1: BA Project Team
- Table 2-1: Legislation considered in preparation of the BAR
- Table 2-2: Listed activities triggered by the proposed Kokerboom 4 Transmission Line and Switching Station
- Table 3-1: Assessment criteria for the evaluation of impacts
- Table 3-2: Definition of confidence ratings
- Table 3-3: Definition of reversibility ratings
- Table 3-4: Definition of irreplaceability ratings
- Table 3-5: Cumulative Projects
- Table 4-1: Technical details for Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station
- Table 4-2: Farm details for Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station (switching station in bold)
- Table 4-3: The need and desirability of the proposed grid connection infrastructure is motivated in the following table.
- Table 4-4: Consideration of NEMA objectives
- Table 6-1: Description of different agricultural sensitivity classes that occur in the study area.
- Table 6-2: Loss of agricultural potential (land)
- Table 6-3: Loss of grazing resources (social)
- Table 6-4: Pre-determined sensitivity categories to provide protection and/or guide the layout planning and design processes
- Table 6-5: The following direct impacts were assessed, which are aligned with those contained in the Biodiversity Assessment Protocol and assessed against the proposed layout and potential activities
- Table 6-6: Impact 1, Direct of loss of vegetation and or important habitats
- Table 6-7: Impact 2, Direct of loss of faunal species
- Table 6-8: Impact 3, Direct of loss of any species of special concern (Fauna & Flora)
- Table 6-9: Impact 4, Increased risk of alien plant invasion
- Table 6-10: Impact 5, Damage or loss of wetlands systems (depressions) in the construction phase
- Table 6-11: Impact 6, Potential impact on localised surface water quality (construction materials and fuel storage facilities) during the construction and decommissioning phases
- Table 6-12: Impact 7, Impact on wetland systems (depressions) through the possible increase in surface water runoff on form and function during the operational phase
- Table 6-13: Impact 8, Cumulative impacts on terrestrial resources
- Table 6-14: Impact 9, Cumulative impacts on aquatic resources
- Table 6-15: Impact 10, The No-go Alternative
- Table 6-16: Priority species occurring in the broader area. The likelihood of regular occurrence in the study area is also indicated.
- Table 6-17: Displacement of priority bird species due to disturbance associated with construction of the grid and switching station
- Table 6-18: Displacement of priority bird species due to habitat transformation associated with operation of the OHL and switching station.



ZUTARI

- Table 6-19: Mortality of priority species die to collision with the 132kV OHL
- Table 6-20: Electrocution of priority species by the onsite switching station
- Table 6-21: Displacement of priority bird species due to disturbance associated with decommissioning of the grid and switching station
- Table 6-22: Assessment of construction phase archaeological impacts.
- Table 6-23: Assessment of construction phase impacts to the cultural landscape.
- Table 6-24: Assessment of operation phase impacts to the cultural landscape.
- Table 6-25: Damage and/or destruction to palaeontological heritage resources
- Table 6-26: Physiographic Landscape Rating Units
- Table 6-27: Scenic Quality and Receptor Sensitivity Rating.
- Table 6-28: Development Constraints Table.
- Table 6-29: Construction Phase Visual Impacts
- Table 6-30: Operation Phase Visual Impacts
- Table 6-31: Decommissioning Phase Visual Impacts
- Table 6-32: Increase of dust
- Table 6-33: Increase of noise
- Table 6-34: Generation of litter, general and recyclable waste
- Table 6-35: Permit requirements
- Table 7-1: Summary of Impacts construction
- Table 7-2: Summary of Impacts operation
- Table 7-3: Summary of Impacts decommissioning
- Table 8-1: Summary of proposed project description, Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station

ANNEXURES

Annexure A, Details of the EAP

Annexure B, Correspondence

Annexure C, Public Participation

Annexure C.1, Comments and Response Report

Annexure C.2 I&APs

Annexure C.3, PP Plan

Annexure C.4. PPP Report

Annexure C.5, Proof of correspondence

Annexure D, Specialist reports

Annexure D.1, Agriculture and Soil Assessment

Annexure D.2, Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecology Assessment

Annexure D.3, Avifauna Assessment

Annexure D.4, Archaeology and Heritage Assessment

Annexure D.5, Palaeontology Assessment

Annexure D.6, Visual Impact Assessment

Annexure D.7, Electromagnetic Assessment

Annexure D.8, CAA confirmation

Annexure E, Screening Tool Report

Annexure F, Transmission line route coordinates

Annexure G, Generic EMPr updated





GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Basic Assessment Report A basic report assessing the potential significant impacts of issues identified

during scoping.

Environment The surroundings (biophysical, social and economic) within which humans

exist and that are made up of

i. the land, water and atmosphere of the earth;

ii. micro-organisms, plant and animal life;

iii. any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships

among and between them; and

iv. the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and

conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and

wellbeing.

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

A study of the environmental consequences of a proposed course of action. A systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity and includes basic

assessment and S&EIR

Environmental impact An environmental change caused by some human act.

Environmental

Management Programme

(EMPr)

A document that provides procedures for mitigating and monitoring environmental impacts, during the pre-construction, construction, operation

and decommissioning phases.

Public Participation

Process

A process of involving the public in order to identify needs, address concerns, in order to contribute to more informed decision making relating

to a proposed project, programme or development.

Wind Turbine A wind turbine is a rotary device that extracts energy from the wind.

UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

≈ Approximately

c/kWh Cent per kilowatt hour

GW Gigawatt

GWh Gigawatt hours

ha HectareskL Kilolitrekm kilometres

Km/h Kilometre per hour

kV Kilovolt
Mm millimetre

m/s Metres per second

MW Megawatts

Rpm Revolutions per minute

ZUTARI

ABBREVIATIONS

BA Basic Assessment

BAR Basic Assessment Report

BVI Business Venture Investments No.1733 (Pty) Ltd

BW Bidding Window
CAA Civil Aviation Authority

CARA Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983)

CBA Critical Biodiversity Area
COP Convention of the Parties

CRR Comments and Response Report

DEA Department of Environmental Affairs

DEA&DP Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Western Cape)

DFFE Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment

DM District MunicipalityDoE Department of Energy

DWS Department of Water and Sanitation

EAP Environmental Assessment Practitioner

ECA Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)

EMPr Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr Environmental Management Programme
EMF Environmental Management Framework

GN Government Notice

I&APs Interested and Affected PartiesIDZ Industrial Development Zone

IEIM Integrated Environmental Information Management

IPP Independent Power Producer
IRP Integrated Resource Plan

LM Local Municipality

MTS Main Transmission Substation

NBKB Ngwao Boswa Kapa Bokone Northern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority

NCDAERL Northern Cape Department: Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land

Reform

NCNCA Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act 9 of 2009)

NEMA National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (as amended)

NERSA National Energy Regulator of South Africa

NHRA National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999)

NRTA National Road Traffic Act (Act 93 of 1996)

NWA National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)

OHL Overhead Powerline (Transmission Line)

PPP Public Participation Process
REFIT Renewable Energy Feed-In Tariffs

REIPPPP Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme

SAHRA South African Heritage Resources Agency

SACNSP South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

SDF Spatial Development Framework

SKA Square Kilometre Array
ToR Terms of Reference

UNEP United Nations Environmental Programme

UNFCCC United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

WEF Wind Energy Facility

WESSA Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa



1 INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

1.1 Introducing the proposed grid connection infrastructure

The Proponent, *Business Venture Investments No. 1733 (Pty) Ltd (BVI)*, proposes to construct grid connection infrastructure to connect to the Kokerboom 4 Wind Energy Facility (WEF), on farms near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape. The proposed grid connection infrastructure would consist of a short (approximately 2km) 132kV overhead transmission line (OHL)(single or double circuit), a 132kV switching station and associated infrastructure, which would connect the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF to the existing Eskom Helios Main Transmission Substation (MTS) via the existing Khobab substation, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape. Associated infrastructure will include permanent access/service tracks (where no existing roads exist) as well as temporary laydown areas and site camps that will be rehabilitated after construction.

The Proponent (or its successor in title) will be responsible for the construction phase of the development. After construction is complete, ownership of the grid connection infrastructure may be transferred to Eskom (pending on Eskom's requirements), in which case Eskom will then be responsible for the operation and maintenance of the infrastructure, as well as decommissioning should the need to decommission the infrastructure arise. Alternately, BVI may retain ownership of the infrastructure and would be responsible for the operation, maintenance and ultimate decommissioning of the project. The purpose of this final Basic Assessment Report (BAR) is to apply for environmental authorisation in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regulations (GN R982 of 2014, as amended) pursuant to the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) for the proposed grid connection infrastructure. Since the project is associated with energy generation, and energy projects are dealt with by the national authority, the competent authority is the National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).

1.2 Background

The proponent is currently applying through a Scoping & EIR process to revise the Kokerboom 3 WEF layout to relocate turbines further northwards away from the operational WEFs, and at the same time split the WEF project into two separate WEFs, namely the Kokerboom 3 and Kokerboom 4 WEFs. Due to the proposed change in WEF layouts the transmission line requirements have also changed. Transmission lines for Kokerboom WEFS were authorised in 2018 (DEA Ref. No.: 14/12/16/3/3/1/1818, 2018/02/01), to connect the projects directly to the Helios MTS. However, the Kokerboom 4 WEF is now envisaged to connect directly to the existing Khobab substation located directly south of the Kokerboom 4 WEF. This application for environmental authorisation caters for the Kokerboom 4 grid connection infrastructure, specifically a short new transmission line, switching station and associated infrastructure (note that a separate application will be undertaken for and new Khobab Switching Station, which also forms part of the Kokerboom 4 WEF grid connection solution).

1.3 Project description

Zutari (Pty) Ltd (formerly Aurecon South Africa (Pty) Ltd)) has been appointed to undertake the requisite Basic Assessment (BA) process for the new transmission line and switching station (Figure 1-1 and Figure 1-2) connecting the Kokerboom 4 WEF to the Eskom Helios MTS via the Khobab Substation, as required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA), as amended, on behalf of the Proponent.

The site of the Kokerboom 4 WEF which the proposed transmission line will connect to will be located approximately 59 kilometres (km) north of Loeriesfontein, 85 km west of Brandvlei and 160 km southeast of Springbok in the Northern Cape. The transmission line will be connecting to the existing Khobab Substation which is connected to the Helios MTS which will feed into the existing national Eskom electricity grid.



Figure 1-1: Regional locality of Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Hantam Local Municipality (blue outline), Northern Cape

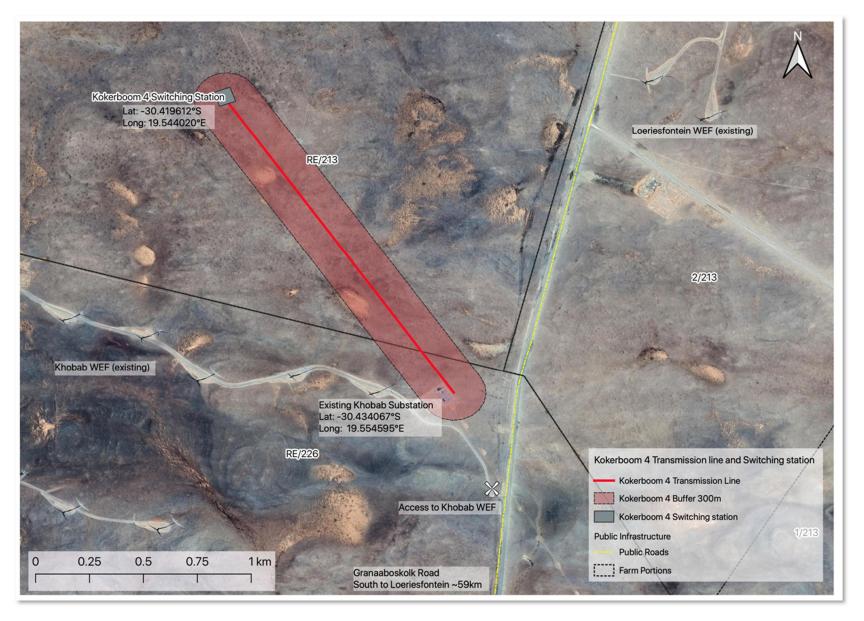


Figure 1-2: Location of the proposed Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape



In terms of the NEMA, the proposed project triggers a suite of listed activities which require authorisation from the competent environmental authority via an BA process before they can be undertaken. Since the project is for the evacuation of energy, and energy projects are dealt with by the national authority, the competent authority is thus the national DFFE. DFFE's decision will be based on the outcome of this BA process. The BA process entails a number of phases which are further detailed in Section 3.1.2.

The purpose of this BAR¹ is to set out and assess the environmental outcomes, impacts and residual risks of the proposed activity. Accordingly, the BAR includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 1 introduces the Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and Switching Station project in the context
 of the Kokerboom 4 WEF and renewable energy industry in South Africa. It also introduces the EIA
 project team and provides a summary of the main assumptions and limitations.
- Chapter 2 outlines an analysis of the legal framework relevant to the project.
- Chapter 3 focuses on the EIA methodology, detailing the phases of the BA process as well as the public participation process.
- Chapter 4 provides a project description specific to the Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and Switching Station
- Chapter 5 provides the alternatives that have been considered.
- Chapter 6 describes the baseline environment i.e., current state of the environment, on site and surrounds, and assesses the potential impacts on the environment that may be caused by the project.
- Chapter 7 provides an Environmental Impacts Statement (including a Cumulative Environmental Impact Statement) summarising the outcomes of the impact assessment and key issues identified.
- Chapter 8 Provides a conclusion and way forward in terms of the application for Environmental Authorisation.

A number of annexures accompany this report and include the following:

- Annexure A provides details on the Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) who compiled this
 report.
- Annexure B provides correspondence with DFFE to date.
- Annexure C contains a Public Participation Plan which entails a comprehensive description of the public participation process as approved by DFFE on 23 June 2021, as well the Comment Response Report.
- Annexure D includes specialist input, where this was submitted in a report format.
- Annexure E, DFFE Screening Tool Report.
- Annexure F, Transmission line route coordinates at 150m intervals (WGS84).
- Annexure G, Generic EMPr.

1.4 EIA Project Team

Zutari has selected a team of highly experienced specialists and multi-disciplinary practitioners to execute this project in a professional and unbiased manner. Please refer to Table 1-1 BA Project Team or a list of the team. Full CVs of the EIA and Project Management team are available in Annexure A. Should a CV of a Specialist be required that is not included in the relevant specialist report in Annexure D, this will be provided upon request from the Zutari Project Leader.

¹ Appendix 1 of amended EIA Regulations (GN R982) of NEMA lists the content required in a Basic Assessment Report. This has been listed for cross checking purposes on the page preceding the table of contents.



Table 1-1: BA Project Team

Role	Consultant	Company		
EIA and Project Management				
Project Director	Stephan van den Berg	Zutari		
Project Leader / Manager	Charles Norman	Zutari		
Project Staff & Senior EAP	Charles Norman	Zutari		
Sub-consulting Specialists				
Avifauna (birds)	Chris van Rooyen	Chris van Rooyen consulting CC		
Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecology	Brian Colloty	Scherman Colloty & Associates		
Butterfly specialist	David Alan Edge	Private consultant		
Socio-economic ² *(Baseline information)	Tony Barbour	Private Consultant		
Visual	Stephen Stead	Visual Resources Management (VRM) Africa		
EMI/RFI Assessment	Callie Fouche	ITC Services		
Agricultural potential	Johann Lanz	Private Consultant		
Heritage (incl. archaeology)	Jayson Orton	ASHA Consulting (Pty) Ltd		
Palaeontology	John Almond	Natura Viva		

1.4.1 Independence

The amended 2014 EIA Regulations pursuant to NEMA, provide general requirements for EAPs and specialists with the intention of reducing the potential for bias in the environmental process. The first requirement is that the EAP should be independent (Regulation 13(1)(a) of GN R982, as amended).

Neither Zutari nor any of its sub-consultants are subsidiaries of BVI, nor is BVI a subsidiary to Zutari.

Zutari and its sub-consultants do not have any interests in secondary or downstream developments that may arise out of the authorisation of the proposed project.

1.5 Assumptions, Limitations and Gaps in Knowledge

In undertaking the investigation and compiling the BAR, the following has been assumed:

- The information provided by the client is accurate and unbiased, and no information that could change the outcome of the BA process has been withheld.
- The scope of this investigation is limited to assessing the environmental impacts associated with the proposed grid connection infrastructure. The environmental impacts of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF is being investigated in a separate EIA processes.
- The BA process is based on Best Practice Guidelines which were available at the time of writing this
 report.
- The final transmission line layout will occur within the footprint of the transmission line corridor that was
 assessed by the EAP and specialists. This refers to the transmission line that is illustrated in Figure 1-2,
 with a buffer of 150m on either side (i.e. a 300m width).
- For the purpose of this assessment, it is assumed that all Kokerboom 4 WEF will be constructed. If of WEF does not reach construction, the associated infrastructure in this application will most likely not be constructed.
- The associated linear infrastructure, such as roads, will be required to move with any changes to the layout, but will remain within the assessed 300m corridor.
- The requisite water use authorisations and other necessary permits required for construction will be applied for, upon a successful REIPPPP bid for the associated WEF.

² The Socio-economic reports undertaken by Tony Barbour for the Kokerboom Grid (authorised in 2018), and Kokerboom 3 and 4 WEFs (EIA currently in progress) was used as baseline document for socio economic input into this report.



Other renewable energy projects in the area propose their own grid connection infrastructure, also
connecting into the Helios MTS. It is assumed that the cumulative impact assessment for this BAR
speaks to both the impacts caused by the grid connection infrastructure, as well as the technology (wind
or solar) for the projects listed in Table 3-5.

In undertaking this BAR process, a few gaps in knowledge were evident. These are as follows:

- No indication of commencement date of construction phase, since the proposed development is dependent on the construction timelines of the Kokerboom 4 WEF, which is not yet known.
- Lack of precise plan for decommissioning the grid connection infrastructure.
- Eskom preference regarding connection to the grid through transmission lines from the proposed Kokerboom WEF.

Any gaps that have been encountered by the specialists are identified in their respective assessments (Annexure D).

The planning for the proposed project is at a feasibility level and its design is conceptual – but near final, subject to feedback received during the PPP (no feedback was received during the PPP to compel any change to the proposed transmission line routing). Importantly, the assessment of the transmission line in this report has focused on a 300m (150m each side of the centre line) buffer to allow for micro-sitting of pylons during construction and to enable on site mitigation measures to be undertaken based on alignment of project components within this buffer area. This BA process forms a part of a suite of feasibility studies, and as these studies progress, more information will become available to inform the process. The DFFE, and other authorities, will be requested to issue their comments to allow for the type of refinements that typically occur during project design. Undertaking the EIA (BA) process in parallel with the feasibility studies does have several benefits, which include integrating environmental aspects into the layout and design and therefore ultimately encouraging a more environmentally responsive and sustainable project.

The assumptions, limitations and gaps in knowledge will not affect the EAPs assessment or findings of the proposed grid connection infrastructure.



1.6 Renewable Energy in South Africa

The proposed grid connection infrastructure will service the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF, if authorised and selected as a preferred bidder in REIPPPP or other procurement programme, it will contribute to the IRP 2019 targets for wind energy and much needed low carbon energy to the national grid to assist South Africa with its development objectives, a transition to a low carbon economy and its commitments to combat climate change. Consequently, contextualising the proposed transmission line infrastructure in terms of South Africa's renewable energy targets are important.

South Africa's electricity sector is based largely on old and "dirty"³, emission-intensive coal-fired power, which makes South Africa the world's 14th largest emitter of greenhouse gases (GHGs) (Timperley & McSweeney, 2018) and the second highest CO₂ emitter per capita, behind Russia (which is a cold climate country), when compared with the BRICS countries (Our World in Data, 2017). Eskom currently relies on fossil-fuels to produce approximately 86.97% (World Atlas, 2016) of the country's electricity, using over 90 million tonnes of coal per annum (Eskom, Understanding Electricity, 2019). Many of South Africa's coal fired power stations are approaching end-of-life and will soon need be decommissioned and the capacity replaced. Despite South Africa's high per capita CO₂ levels, the country also suffers with a high level of extreme poverty, inequality and underdevelopment and is in desperate need for further economic development and upliftment.

South Africa therefore experiences major challenges. It has a clear need to continue to develop the country on socio-economic grounds and lift people out of poverty, which requires more energy, but absolute imperative to curb its high CO₂ per capita emissions rates. Add to this that South Africa's energy supply is currently highly constrained, it has a growing population that is increasing demand through ongoing electrification programmes leading to an oversubscribed power supply and the sporadic need for load shedding. This harms the country's economy, discourages investment and furthers the country's coal burning addiction. New generation capacity is urgently needed to bridge the current shortfall in the short term, as well as to supply long-term energy security to support a growing economy. It is hard to motivate for any other form of generation other than renewables that can quickly, and cost effectively fill this gap while meeting our CO₂ emission reduction commitments and creating a diversified energy supply. This is because it only takes on average two years or less from construction to operation for winds farms and the lowest cost of energy for a WEF in the last REIPPPP round (round 4) in South Africa came in at under 60c/ kWh. Nuclear is another low carbon option of producing electricity but it has very long lead times, and at present would take the form of a large-scale project which have significant lead times, upfront costs and related debt burden for the government (a plethora of economic considerations) and is thus not a quick or short to medium term solution. This is recognised in the government's latest 2019 Integrated Resource Plan (IRP2019), as detailed below, which has more wind energy planned between now and 2030 than any other energy source and no nuclear (except extension of the design life of Koeberg) up to the 2030 horizon. In the longer term (beyond 2030), the coal power stations will need to be replaced with low carbon options, which will likely continue to include renewables, but also nuclear (as baseload), gas and diesel. Eskom recognises that "it is crucial that the private sector plays a role in addressing the future electricity needs of the country. This will reduce the funding burden on Government, relieve the borrowing requirements of Eskom and introduce generation technologies that Eskom may not consider part of its core function" (Eskom, Guide to Independent Power Producer (IPP) processes, 2019).

For these reasons South Africa has turned to renewable energy over conventional fossil fuel-based energy generation. Nuclear and renewable energy, including wind, solar, hydro and biogas, provide a lower impact alternative to the conventional coal-based electricity generation methods, as far as the global warming



³ Associated with the burning of lower grade coals and outmoded technologies.

crisis is concerned, and can also contribute to a range of socio-economic benefits which contribute to the country's economic development imperatives.

The government began exploring feed-in tariffs (FITs) for renewable energy in 2009 but according to the PPIAF and World Bank Group Report on 'South Africa's Renewable Energy IPP Procurement Program' (PPIAF, 2014), these were later rejected in favour of competitive tenders for commercial scale projects. The resulting program, now known as the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP), has successfully channelled substantial private sector expertise and investment into grid-connected renewable energy in South Africa at competitive prices. Thus far the REIPPPP, in line with the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP2010) have procured 6,422MW of new renewable power from 112 Independent Power Producers (IPPs) and installed just over 3,776 MW of it (SAWEA, 2019). The REIPPPP's contribution to South Africa's climate change objectives so far is a reduction of 33.2 million tonnes or CO2 (by 31 December 2018) (SAWEA, 2019) and these reductions will continue to grow as the programme rolls out. The renewable energy sector is estimated to be more employment-intensive than traditional thermal powerplants and has attracted R 209.4 billion in private sector investment (SAWEA, 2019). Additionally, renewable energy facilities (wind and solar) have been getting cheaper as the global market develops and is now cheaper in R/kWh than conventional power supplies (Coal and nuclear), as shown in research undertaken by the CSIR back in 2016 (wind and solar has become even cheaper since then) and presented in the following graph (Refer Figure 1-3).

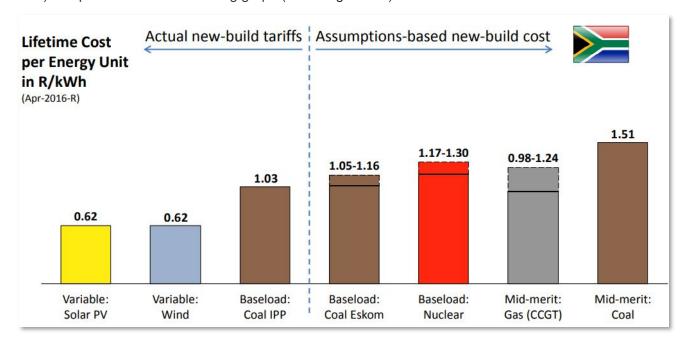


Figure 1-3: Power cost per kWh for the main generation types under consideration by South Africa (CSIR, 2016)

The drawback is that solar and wind energy are not consistent baseload power producers because the sun does not always shine (night times, cloud cover or even seasonal change) and the wind does not always blow consistently or predictably. These facilities therefore produce intermittent and variable power and often not at the times when its most needed, i.e. the daily electrical demand peaks around sun-up and sundown. These problems can be somewhat mitigated, firstly through storage (either in chemical batteries, thermal reservoirs, pump storage schemes, or other mechanisms) to level variations or bridge short periods and secondly by spreading out the renewable facilities across the country to ensure some facilities are always located somewhere where energy can be produced (i.e. the wind is blowing and/ or the sun is shining). Wind energy is better placed than solar to provide electricity during the daily 6-8a.m and 6-9p.m peaks in energy demand and this is the main reason that in the 2019 Integrated Resource place (2019) (IRP2019) there is far more new wind energy planned till 2030 than solar. Lastly one must make up the

difference with peaking facilities (i.e. quick response gas and diesel turbines that can fill the demand/supply gaps). Despite all this, the country may still need additional baseload capacity in the form of new coal or nuclear beyond 2030 and 2040.

The 2010 Intergraded Resource Plan (IRP2010) for electricity set a target to source 17.8 Gigawatts (GW) of the country's electricity supply from renewable energy sources, over a 20-year period from 2010 to 2030 (Independent Power Producers Office, n.d.). The 2019 Integrated Resource place (2019) (IRP2019) was released on 18 October 2019 and includes the following capacity allocation for new generation:

- 1 500MW of new coal power (noting that there will be decommissioning of coal capacity over the period)
- 2 500MW of hydro power
- 6 000MW solar
- 14 400MW wind
- 2 000MW of storage
- 3 000MW from gas

The following chart (Refer Figure 1-4) provides a view for South Africa's energy mix between now and 2030. The Department of Energy (DoE) indicated that new nuclear capacity may come online after 2030 to replace decommissioned coal baseload and shows the central role that wind energy will play in this transformation. Wind is by far the largest planned source of new energy capacity over the next 10 years which shows that there is a strategic imperative by government for wind power and need to develop WEFs at diverse locations across the country.



Figure 1-4: South Africa's energy mix from 2018 to 2030 based on IRP2019 figures (Integrated Resource Plan 2019, 2019)

2 LEGAL AND PLANNING CONTEXT

There are a host of legal and policy documents and guidelines to consider when undertaking such a project. These have been detailed in the sections that follow.

2.1 Relevant Legislation

An overview of the relevant legislation is provided in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Legislation considered in preparation of the BAR

Legal Requirements			
Legislation considered	Relevant Organ of State / authority	Aspect of Project	
National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA), as amended	Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE)	Several listed activities in terms of NEMA GN No. R983 and R985 in the Government Gazette of 4 December 2014 (as amended on 7 April 2017), have been triggered and need to be authorised for the proposed transmission line and switching station (also see Table 2-2). Based on the listed activities triggered, the application for environmental authorisation will follow the BA process as set out in Regulations 19-20 of GN R982.	
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, Act No. 10 of 2004 (NEMBA)	Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE)	The act calls for the management of all biodiversity within South Africa. All indigenous fauna is protected under the NCNCA (refer further below in this table). Wetland conservation is driven by the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), a requirement under NEMBA and the study area has been mapped as Very High sensitivity related to presence of wetlands and Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA).	
Environmental Conservation Act, Act No. 73 of 1989 (ECA)	Department of Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment (DFFE)	Noise impacts associated with the transmission line and switching station are generally confined to the construction phase and low-level noise "humming" during operation. In terms of section 25 of the ECA, the national Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 in Government Gazette No. 13717 dated 10 January 1992) (NCR) was promulgated. The NCRs were revised under Government Notice Number R55 of 14 January 1994 to make it obligatory for all authorities to apply the regulations. Currently, no provincial or local regulations exist in the Northern Cape and no approval is required. Mitigation measures, are included in the BAR and EMPr.	
National Water Act, Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA)	Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation (DWS)	Section 21 of the NWA recognises water uses that require authorisation by DWS before they commence. Construction of infrastructure within drainage lines could be required for the associated roads and authorisation is therefore required in terms of Section 21 (c) and (i) in the form of either a General	

Legal Requirements			
Legislation considered	Relevant Organ of State / authority	Aspect of Project	
		Authorisation or Water Use License Application (WULA). The information required by the DWS for this application has been included in the aquatic ecology assessment in Annexure D. However, this application will only be submitted if the associated WEF project is awarded preferred bidder status in terms of the REIPPPP. No water use may begin without the appropriate authorisation.	
National Heritage Resources Act, Act No. 25 of 1999 (NHRA)	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA), and Northern Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority Ngwao Boswa Kapa Bokone (NBKB)	The proposed Kokerboom 4 grid connection infrastructure and associated roads will exceed 300 m in length. The Switching Station will exceed 5,000 m² in extent. Therefore, Section 38 of the NHRA is applicable. As such, a Heritage Impact Assessment and Palaeontological Assessment has been undertaken as required by the NHRA. Comment on the project was requested from NBKB and SAHRA during the PPP (comment received from SAHRA) and appropriate mitigation measures have been included in the BAR and EMPr.	
Aviation Act, Act No 74 of 1962	Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)	Transmission line and switching station may potentially interfere with radio navigation equipment. The transmission line and switching station may also be considered a potential physical obstacle and may need to be fitted with aviation warning lights if required by the CAA. A Civil Aviation Compliance Assessment Report is attached as Annexure D (includes a landowner letter stating that the landing strip adjacent Helios is not in use and CAA approval of Kokerboom 3 WEF site). The CAA obstacle application process for the transmission line will be dealt with outside the BA process.	
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, Act No. 43 of 1983 (CARA)	Northern Cape Department of Agriculture and Rural Development	The purpose of this Act is to ensure that natural agricultural resources of South Africa are conserved through maintaining the production potential of land, combating and preventing erosion, preventing the weakening or destruction of water sources, protecting vegetation, and combating weeds and invader plants. As such, as part of the BA process, recommendations will be made to ensure that measures are implemented to maintain the agricultural production of land, prevent soil erosion, and protect any water bodies and natural vegetation on site. The Proponent together with the relevant farmers should also ensure the control of any undesired aliens, declared weeds, and plant invaders listed in the regulation that may pose a problem because of the proposed project.	

Legal Requirements			
Legislation considered	Relevant Organ of State / authority	Aspect of Project	
National Road Traffic Act, Act No. 93 of 1996 (NRTA)	Department of Transport, Northern Cape	Certain vehicles and loads cannot be moved on public roads without exceeding the limitations in terms of the dimensions and/or mass as prescribed in the Regulations of the NRTA. Due to the large size of some of the transmission line and switching station components they will need to be transported via "abnormal loads". As such, the Northern Cape Department of Transport will be provided with an opportunity to review and comment on this BA process.	
The National Energy Act, Act No. 34 of 2008	Department of Energy (DoE)	The REIPPPP is guided by the National Energy Act, one of the purposes of which is to promote sustainable development of renewable energy infrastructure for which the transmission line and switching station will form part of.	
Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act Act No. 9 of 2009 (NCNCA)	Northern Cape Department: Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform	Numerous sections (specifically sections 50-51) under NCNCA deal with indigenous and protected plants. The protected status of various species that may be located on the site requires a permit under NCNCA in order for the plants to be removed or destroyed i.e. a permit is required before development may commence.	
Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, Act No. 21 of 2007 (AGA), and associated Regulations	Department of Science and Innovation (DSI)	In terms of Schedule D of the Regulations on the Protection of the Karoo Central Astronomy Advantage Areas (KCAAA)(GN 1411 of 15 December 2017), transmission lines located more than 50km away from the SKA Infrastructure Territory are exempt from requiring a permit from the DSI unless the operation of such infrastructure are found to cause interference with the SKA. The proposed infrastructure is more than 50km away from the SKA Infrastructure Territory and is thus exempt from the AGA permitting requirements. Specific KCAAA requirements for transmission of power include: 5. Additional conditions for distribution or transmission power systems (1) In addition to the conditions in regulation 3 of these regulations, no person may construct or install any new overhead distribution or transmission power systems with a voltage rating — (2) (a) equal or greater to sixty-six thousand Volts (66 000 V) within sixteen km of SKA Infrastructure Territory; and (b) less than sixty-six thousand Volts (66 000 V) within six km of SKA Infrastructure Territories. Despite compliance with sub-regulation (1), the distribution or transmission power system may not	

Legal Requirements	Legal Requirements			
Legislation considered	Relevant Organ of State / authority	Aspect of Project		
		cause electromagnetic interference to SKA Infrastructure Territories which exceeds the protection levels prescribed in the Radio Astronomy Protection Levels Regulations, 2012.		
		An Electro-magnetic interference (EMI) assessment has been undertaken to determine the potential impact on the SKA radio telescope. SKA was provided an opportunity to comment on the proposed project.		

2.2 Listed Activities in terms of NEMA

NEMA is the primary legislation tasked with the management of environmental resources and, accordingly, identifies activities that require authorisation prior to commencement. Such activities listed in the amended 2014 EIA Regulations (GN R982, as amended) are detailed in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2: Listed activities triggered by the proposed Kokerboom 4 Transmission Line and Switching Station

Activity No(s):	Provide the relevant Basic Assessment Activity(ies) as set out in Listing Notice 1 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
GN R983 Activity 11	"The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity- (i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts".	The proposed 132 kV OHL transmission line would connect the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF to the Khobab Substation. A 132 kV switching station will be constructed at the start of the transmission line. The transmission line is proposed within be within a rural area. Kokerboom 4 Transmission line ≈2km
GN R983 Activity 27	The clearance of an area of 1 hectare or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for- (i) undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in	Ground and vegetation clearance would be required for the switching station (1.5ha) and temporary laydown area (approximately 0.25ha) which may trigger this activity. The transmission line is considered a linear activity and therefore would not be applicable.
	accordance with a maintenance management plan.	
GN R983 Activity 28	Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 1 April 1998 and where such development:	The proposed switching station is considered to constitute "industrial development". The proposed farms on which the infrastructure is proposed are zoned as agricultural land. The proposed farm portions on which the project is proposed are being used for livestock grazing (mostly sheep).
		Switching station footprint of up to 1,5ha.

	(ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 ha.	
Activity No(s):	Provide the relevant Basic Assessment Activity(ies) as set out in Listing Notice 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
GN R985 Activity 18	The widening of a road by more than 4 m, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 km. (g) Northern Cape (ii) Outside urban areas: (ii) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.	Access tracks for the proposed development will include extensions of existing Khobab substation / WEF tracks by more than one kilometre within 100m from the edge of a watercourse (pan). Existing roads would be used as far as practically possible and feasible, and would likely not require widening by more than 4 m.

2.2.1 DFFE Screening Tool

Government Notice 960, gazetted on 05 July 2019, in accordance with the NEMA EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended) requires that a National web based environmental screening tool is used to produce a report that should be submitted with an EA application to the DEA⁴ from 05 October 2019 and onwards (i.e. 90 days following the date of publication of this notice). The downloaded report is appended in Annexure E. This report shows, on a high level, the site's sensitivity to transmission line development based on different environmental themes (including, inter alia, terrestrial ecology, avifauna, heritage) and identifies assessment protocols that must be undertaken depending on the environmental theme's sensitivity rating within the development site.

Assessment protocols that set out the "procedures to be followed for the assessment and minimum criteria for reporting of identified environmental themes in terms of section 24(5)(a) and (h) of the national environmental management act, 1998, when applying for environmental authorisation" were Gazetted on 20 March 2020. These protocols in terms of reporting of identified environmental themes where met in terms NEMA.

2.3 Relevant Policies

South Africa's Constitution (1997), together with the three policies indicated in Figure 2-1 below, have been key in developing South Africa's renewable energy industry.



⁴ DEA is now referred to as DFFE effective 1 April 2021.

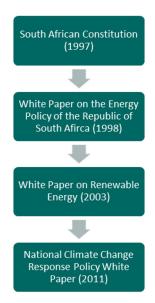


Figure 2-1: Key policies for initiating renewable energy in South Africa

2.4 Relevant Guidelines

This BA process is informed by the series of national Environmental Guidelines where applicable and relevant:

- EIA Guideline for Renewable Energy Projects (DEA, 2015).
- Integrated Environmental Information Management (IEIM), Information Series 5: Companion to the NEMA EIA Regulations of 2010 (DEA, 2010).
- IEIM, Information Series 2: Scoping (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), 2002).
- IEIM, Information Series 3: Stakeholder Engagement (DEAT, 2002).
- IEIM, Information Series 4: Specialist Studies (DEAT, 2002).
- IEIM, Information Series 11: Criteria for determining Alternatives in EIA (DEAT, 2004).
- IEIM, Information Series 12: Environmental Management Plans (DEAT, 2004).
- IEM Guideline Series 7: Public Participation in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process (DEA, 2012)
- Birds and Wind-Energy Best-Practice Guidelines: Third Edition (BirdLife SA and EWT, 2015).
- Environmental, Health, and Safety Guidelines for Wind Energy (World Bank Group, 2015).

The following guidelines from the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Western Cape) (DEA&DP) were also taken into consideration as best-practice, even though the project is situated in the Northern Cape:

- Guideline for involving biodiversity specialists in EIA process (Brownlie. 2005).
- Guideline for involving heritage specialists in the Environmental Impact Report process (June Winter & Baumann, 2005).
- Guideline for involving visual and aesthetic specialists in the Environmental Impact Report process (Oberholzer.2005).
- Guideline for Environmental Management Plans (Lochner, 2005).
- Guideline for determining the scope of specialist involvement in EIA Processes (2005).
- Guideline for the review of specialist input into the EIA Process (June 2005).
- Guideline on Alternatives, EIA Guideline and Information Document Series. (DEA&DP, 2011).
- Guideline on Need and Desirability, EIA Guideline and Information Document Series. (DEA, 2012).
- Guideline on Public Participation, EIA Guideline and Information Document Series. (DEA&DP, 2011)



3 EIA METHODOLOGY

As outlined in Figure 3-1, there are two distinct phases in the BA process, namely Pre-Application Phase, and the BAR Phase. A description of the activities which have been, and will be, undertaken during each phase is provided in the following sections. Note that this report covers the second phase, viz. the BAR Phase.

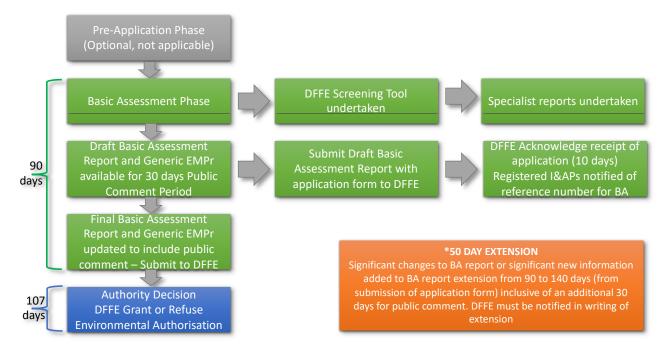


Figure 3-1: The BA process in terms of NEMA

As illustrated in Figure 3-1, only one stage of public participation is included in the BA process, i.e. comment period on the draft BAR. More information on the Public Participation Process (PPP) is included in Section 3.3.

3.1.1 The Pre-Application Phase

No official pre-application phase was undertaken since the proposed project site has been subjected to BA process for similar transmission line developments in 2017-2018 (in addition to EIAs for the Kokerboom 3 and currently 4 WEFs). Typically, the pre-application phase would include a meeting with DFFE and the release of a consultation/pre-application BAR. These where deemed not to be necessary in context of the proposed developments. A PP Plan was approved on 1 July 2021 by DFFE (Annexure B). Furthermore, the properties in question have been subject to rigorous specialist investigations for the Kokerboom 3 WEF and grid application (and Kokerboom 4 WEF Scoping and EIR which is currently in progress) which provide a notable amount of baseline information to be called on in this final BAR.

The COVID-19 Disaster Management Regulations, Directions Annexure 3: Services to be provided or obtained by proponent, applicants, environmental assessment practitioners (EAPs), specialists, professionals undertaking actions as part of the environmental authorisation process and organs of state as commenting authorities required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, (EIA Regulations) (Annexure 3) have been and will be followed.

3.1.2 BAR Phase

A site visit was undertaken to familiarise the EAP and the specialists with the site and to allow for a rapid site survey, identifying potential areas of concern or opportunity. Site visits by an EAP were undertaken at inception of the BAR phase on 19 June 2021 on which day site notices were also placed.

The objective of the basic assessment process is to, through a consultative process -

- a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is located and how the activity;
- b) complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- c) identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- d) describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives;
- e) through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process, inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage, and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine
 - i) the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and;
 - ii) the degree to which these impacts -
 - (aa) can be reversed;
 - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - (cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;
- f) through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity toi) identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
 - i) identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and
 - ii) identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

Various methods and sources were utilised to identify the potential social and environmental aspects associated with the proposed project and to develop the ToRs for the specialist studies. The sources of information for the preparation of this report include, inter alia, the following:

- Previous BA process undertaken for the Kokerboom WEF grid infrastructure;
- Collection of information specific to the project, as provided by the proponent;
- Project description;
- Basic methodology for construction of the various project components;
- Basic methodology during operations and decommissioning;
- Expected timeframe for project development;
- Maps and figures, outlining the proposed facilities;
- Technical information relating to design;
- Other relevant BARs/ EIRs prepared for BAs/EIAs undertaken in the area;
- Environmental baseline literature and desktop spatial surveys for this site and surrounding areas;
- Environmental baseline surveys for this site and surrounding areas from site visits by specialists;
- Consultation with the project team (including specialists); and
- Consultation with I&APs, including authorities.



An application form for the project was submitted to DFFE (in order to register the project on the Department's databases) along with the draft BAR which was circulated for a 30-day public comment period. All comments received were recorded and responded to in a Comments and Response section within the Public Participation Report (Annexure C), and the BAR was updated to address I&AP comments, where appropriate. The final BARs will be submitted to DFFE for decision making, with the final BAR being submitted no later than 90 days from the receipt of the application form. The competent authority must then, within 107 days of receipt of the final BAR and generic EMPr, in writing —

- (a) Grant environmental authorisation in respect of all or part of the activity applied for; or
- (b) Refuse environmental authorisation.

Summary of the key dates of the BAR process:

- Site visit 19 June 2021
- PP Plan approved by DFFE (1 July 2021)
- Placement of Site notices -19 June 2021 (additional/correction notices 7 July 2021)
- Advertisement in Westlander Newspaper 25 June 2021 (additional/correction advert 2 July 2021 and 9 July 2021)
- Lodging of Draft BAR at Loeriesfontein Library and on Dropbox 8 July 2021
- Notification of I&APs and state departments of availability of draft BAR 9 July 2021
- Last day to submit comment on draft BAR 10 August 2021
- Submit final BAR to DFFE 19 August 2021
- DFFE provide decision on application prior to 6 December 2021
- Notification of registered I&APs of DFFE decision and appeal process upon receipt of DFFE decision

3.2 Methodology

3.2.1 Specialist Assessments

To provide a scientific assessment that is transparent and robust, a clear methodology is required. Although each specialist required a methodology that was specific to their investigation (detailed in their reports in Annexure D), they were each given the following Terms of Reference (ToR):

- Undertake a site investigation to determine the status quo and identify any sensitive features or no-go areas:
- Provide shapefiles of all sensitive features;
- Assess all proposed site alternatives within a 300m⁵ buffer associated with the proposed grid connection infrastructure;
- Make use of the Zutari Impact Assessment Methodology (explained below in Section 3.2.2) when assessing impacts for all alternatives proposed as part of the proposed grid connection infrastructure, as well as cumulative impacts (detailed below in Section 3.2.3);
- Provide a detailed description of appropriate mitigation measures that can be adopted to reduce or avoid negative impacts and improve positive impacts for each phase of the project. Indicate the level of significance of impacts pre- and post-mitigation;
- Provide a summary of succinct and practical recommendations based on mitigation measures identified
 to form the basis of environmental authorisation requirements, should the development be authorised;
 and



⁵ A 300m buffer area was assessed by the specialists to allow for micro-sitting of infrastructure prior to construction. For

- Comply with the content requirements for specialist reports listed in Appendix 6 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014). (These have been updated where required to consider the amendments made to the Regulations on 7 April 2017.)
- Comply with procedures for the assessment and minimum criteria for reporting on identified environmental themes in terms of sections 24(5)(a) and (h) and 44 of the NEMA, 1998, when applying for environmental authorisation (GN R320, of 20 March 2020).

3.2.2 Assessment Methodology

This section outlines the proposed method for assessing the significance of the potential environmental impacts. For each predicted impact, criteria are ascribed, and these include the intensity (size or degree scale), which also includes the type of impact, being either a positive or negative impact; the duration (temporal scale); and the extent (spatial scale), as well as the probability (likelihood). The methodology is quantitative, whereby professional judgement is used to identify a rating for each criteria based on a seven-point scale (refer to Table 3-1); and the significance is auto-generated using a spreadsheet through application of the calculations in Figure 3-2. Specialists can comment where they disagree with the auto-calculated impact significance rating.

Calculations

For each predicted impact, certain criteria are applied to establish the likely **significance** of the impact, firstly in the case of no mitigation being applied and then with the most effective mitigation measure(s) in place.

These criteria include the **intensity** (size or degree scale), which also includes the **type** of impact, being either a positive or negative impact; the **duration** (temporal scale); and the **extent** (spatial scale). These numerical ratings are used in an equation whereby the **consequence** of the impact can be calculated. Consequence is calculated as follows:

Consequence = type x (intensity + duration + extent)

To calculate the significance of an impact, the **probability** (or likelihood) of that impact occurring is applied to the consequence.

Significance = consequence x probability

Depending on the numerical result, the impact would fall into a significance category as negligible, minor, moderate or major, and the type would be either positive or negative.

Figure 3-2: Calculation of significance

Table 3-1: Assessment criteria for the evaluation of impacts

Criteria	Numerical Rating	Category	Description
	1	Immediate	Impact will self-remedy immediately
	2	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year
	3	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years
Duration	4	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years
	5	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years
	6	On-going	Impact will last between 15 and 20 years
	7	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years
Extent	1	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site
	2	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings



Criteria	Numerical Rating	Category	Description
	3	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements
	4	Municipal area	Impacts felt at a municipal level
	5	Regional	Impacts felt at a regional level
	6	National	Impacts felt at a national level
	7	International	Impacts felt at an international level
Intensity	1	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered
	2	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered
	3	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered
	4	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered
	5	High	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered
	6	Very high	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are majorly altered
	7	Extremely high	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are severely altered
	1	Highly unlikely / None	Expected never to happen
	2	Rare / improbable	Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has rarely been known to result elsewhere
Probability	3	Unlikely	Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur
	4	Probable	Has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur
	5	Likely	The impact may occur
	6	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur
	7	Certain / Definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur

When assessing impacts, broader considerations are also taken into account. These include the level of confidence in the assessment rating; the reversibility of the impact; and the irreplaceability of the resource as set out in Table 3-2, Table 3-3, and Table 3-4, respectively.

Table 3-2: Definition of confidence ratings

Category	Description
Low	Judgement is based on intuition
Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge
High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment

Table 3-3: Definition of reversibility ratings

Category	Description
Low	The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently
	modified
Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention
High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact



Table 3-4: Definition of irreplaceability ratings

Category	Description
Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce
Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere
High	The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented elsewhere

3.2.3 Assessment of Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are commonly understood to be impacts from different projects that combine to result in significant change, which could be larger than the sum of all the individual impacts. The assessment of cumulative effects will therefore be considered for all developments within a 30km radius of the proposed site in particular renewable energy (wind and solar) and their associated grid connections. The projects considered in the cumulative assessment are those projects that have received environmental authorisation, including those projects currently under construction and where construction has not yet commenced. Where appropriate, the cumulative effects have been assessed by each of the specialist studies as part of their assessments, see Figure 3-3. The cumulative assessments are included in Section 6.

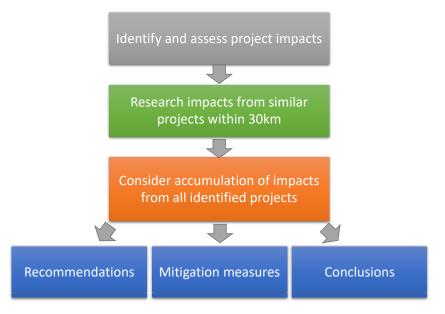


Figure 3-3: Process flow indicating how the EAP and specialists assessed the potential cumulative impacts from the various similar developments in the area and how recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusions were derived

The relevant projects with potential associated cumulative impacts have been identified as detailed in Table 3-5 and illustrated in Figure 3-4.

Table 3-5: Cumulative Projects

Development	Status of EIA/	Proponent	Technology	Capacity	Farm details
·	development		0.		
Dwarsrug Wind Farm	EA issued	Mainstream Renewable Power	Wind	140MW	Remainder of the Farm Brak Pan No 212
Khobab Wind Farm	Operational	Mainstream Renewable Power	Wind	140MW	 Portion 2 of the Farm Sous No 226
Loeriesfontein 2 Wind Farm	Operational	Mainstream Renewable Power	Wind	140MW	Portions 1 & 2 of the Farm Aan de Karree Doorn Pan No 213
Graskoppies Wind Farm	EA Issued	Mainstream Renewable Power	Wind	235MW	 Portion 2 of the Farm Graskoppies No. 176; and Portion 1 of the Farm Hartebeest Leegte No. 216.
Hartebeest Leegte Wind Farm	EA issued	Mainstream	Wind	235MW	Entire part of the Remainder of the Farm Hartebeest Leegte No. 216.
Xha! Boom Wind Farm	EA issued	Mainstream Renewable Power	Wind	235MW	• Entire part of Portion 2 of the Farm Georg's Vley No. 217.
Ithemba Wind Farm	EA issued	Mainstream Renewable Power	Wind	235MW	 Western portion of Portion 2 of the Farm Graskoppies No. 176; and Western portion of Portion 1 of the Farm Hartebeest Leegte No. 216.
Loeriesfontein PV3 Solar Energy Facility	EA issued	Mainstream Renewable Power	Solar	100MW	Portion 2 of the Farm Aan de Karree Doorn Pan No 213
Hantam PV Solar Energy Facility	EA issued	Solar Capital (Pty) Ltd	Solar	Up to 525MW	Remainder of the Farm Narosies No 228
PV Solar Power Plant	EA issued	BioTherm Energy	Solar	70MW	Portion 5 of the Farm Kleine Rooiberg No 227
Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm	EIA underway	Business Venture Investments No. 1788 (Pty) Ltd (BVI)	Wind	240MW	Remainder of the Farm Aan de Karree Doorn Pan No 213
Kokerboom 1 Wind Farm	EA issued	Business Venture Investments No. 1733 (Pty) Ltd (BVI)	Wind	240MW	 Remainder of the Farm Leeuwbergrivier No. 1163; and Remainder of the Farm Kleine Rooiberg No. 227.
Kokerboom 2 Wind Farm	EA issued	Business Venture Investments No. 1788 (Pty) Ltd (BVI)	Wind	256MW	 Remainder of the Farm Springbokpan No. 1164; and Remainder of the Farm Springbok Tand No. 215.
Kokerboom 3 Wind Farm	EA issued EIA underway (amendment)	Business Venture Investments No. 1788 (Pty) Ltd (BVI)	Wind	300MW	 Remainder of the Farm Aan De Karree Doorn Pan No. 213; Portion 1 of the Farm Karree Doorn Pan No. 214; and Portion 2 of the Farm Karree Doorn Pan No. 214.

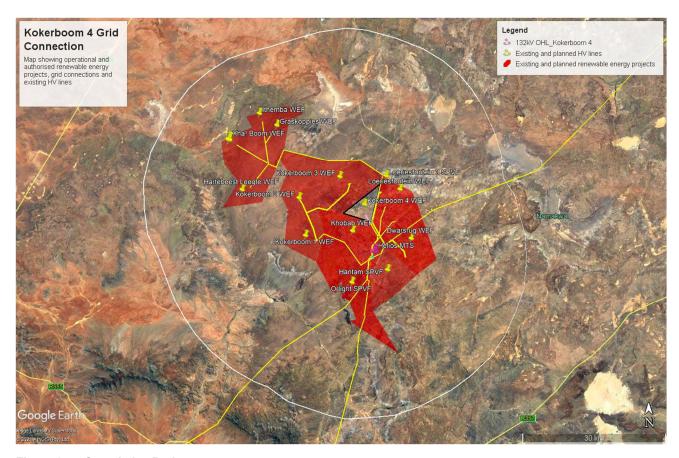


Figure 3-4: Cumulative Projects map

3.3 Public Participation

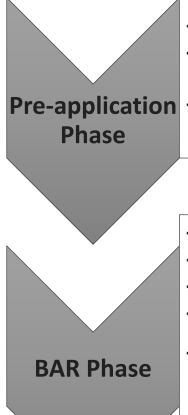
Stakeholder engagement has been described by the International Finance Corporation (IFC) of the World Bank Group as a broad, inclusive and continuous process of communication between a Proponent of a project, and those potentially affected by the activities of the proposed development. This can include a wide range of activities that are relevant to the entire life of a project. The aim of stakeholder engagement differs at different stages of the project lifecycle. During the BA process, the aim is to provide an opportunity for stakeholders to be informed of projects occurring in their area and that may affect them directly or indirectly. It also aims to provide an accessible and meaningful opportunity for people to ask questions, raise concerns or grievances and to ensure that these are used to guide the new development, and ongoing operations, in a responsible manner that complements the local socio-economic environment and enhances the benefit of a given project.

South African legislation and guidelines (refer to Chapter 2) have formalised stakeholder engagement in the BA process and refer to it as the Public Participation Process (PPP). PPP therefore forms an integral component of this investigation and enables interested and affected parties (I&APs) to identify their issues, concerns, and suggestions during the BA process. This PPP has been structured to provide I&APs with an opportunity to gain more knowledge about the proposed project, to provide input through the review of documents/ reports, and to voice any issues of concern at various stages throughout the BA process. These stages are described below.

A Public Participation Report has been included in Annexure C and provides detail on the process that has been followed to date. This document will be updated as the project progresses.

3.3.1 Stages of the Public Participation Process

PPP for this project is illustrated in Figure 3-5 below.



- Landowners have been engaged by the Proponent as an agreement regarding their land is required.
- Advertisements in English and Afrikaans were placed in a local newspaper, *Weslander*, on 25 June 2021(2 and 9 July 2021) notifying the broader public of the initiation of the BA process and inviting them to register as I&APs as well as comment on the draft BAR.
- Site notices, in English and Afrikaans, were placed at the entrance of the proposed site; Loeriesfontein Spar, Hantam Municpality Loeriesfontein office and the Loeriesfontein Public Library on the 19 June 2021 (updated site notices placed on 7 July 2021).
- The BA was made available for a 30-day public comment period from 9 July to 10 August 2021 (effectively 32 days).
- Registered I&APs were notified of this opportunity to comment via written notification letters sent via email and/or post.
- Hardcopies of the draft BAR were made available at the Loeriesfontein Public Library.
- Electronic copies of the draft BAR were made available on Dropbox: https://www.dropbox.com/sh/gvgfl6aphm47mmb/AACgVnhHwLjBf wr3sHuwOeTHa?dl=0
- Following the closure of this comment period, the draft BAR was updated. All comments submitted were recorded and responded to in a Comments and Response Report which will be submitted to DFFE as a Final BAR. Response to all comments will be provided by the EAP/Proponent.

Figure 3-5: Public participation in the BAR process

3.3.2 Identification of Stakeholders

A database of I&APs has been developed for the proposed development based on the previous transmission line BA process and the ongoing Kokerboom 4 WEF EIA process, with cumulative stakeholders identified during the PPP. This database was initiated by including the details of the following affected parties:

- Landowners and adjacent landowners;
- Relevant district and local municipal officials and ward councillor/s;
- Relevant national and provincial government officials;
- Neighbouring renewable energy projects, and
- · Organisations in the area.

This database will be augmented via chain referral during the BA process and will be continually updated as new I&APs are identified throughout the project lifecycle. The list of I&APs is included in Annexure C.



3.4 Authority involvement

In terms of Section 24O (2) and (3) of the NEMA, the following state departments and/or parastatal bodies were sent a copy of the draft BAR for comment.

- Provincial and local authorities, and parastatal organisations:
 - Namakwa District Municipality (DM);
 - Hantam Local Municipality (LM);
 - o Northern Cape Provincial Heritage: Boswa ya Kapa Bokone;
 - Eskom;
 - Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Land Reform & Rural Development;
 - Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works; and
 - o Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism.
- National departments and organisations:
 - Department of Water and Sanitation;
 - o Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development.
 - Department of Health;
 - Department of Transport;
 - Department of Mineral Resources & Energy;
 - o Department of Environmental Affairs: Integrated Environmental Management
 - o Department of Environmental Affairs: Biodiversity Conservation
 - o South African National Roads Agency Limited;
 - South African Heritage Resources Agency;
 - National Energy Regulator of South Africa
 - o Civil Aviation Authority;
 - o BirdLife South Africa;
 - Square Kilometre Array (SKA);
 - South African Astronomical Observation (SAAO)
 - o WeatherSA; and
 - o Conservation agencies: WESSA, EWT and WWF SA.
- Other national/ provincial departments where deemed necessary

3.5 Summary of Comments and Responses

All comments have been added- to and responded to in the Comments and Response Report (Annexure C.1). A summary of the most relevant comments is provided below:

- Natasha Higgitt (SAHRA)
 - The SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites (APM) Unit has no objections to the proposed development.
 - o The recommendations of the specialists are supported and must be adhered to.
 - o Additional specific conditions provided for the development.
- John Geeringh (Eskom)
 - o Provided Eskom general requirements for works at or near Eskom infrastructure.
- Lydia Kutu (DFFE Integrated Environmental Authorisations)



- o Acknowledgement of receipt of the new application for environmental authorisation.
- Highlighted the application for Environmental Authorisation needs to be undertaken in terms of Part 2 of Chapter 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended; Regulation 19 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended; Regulation 40(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended; Regulation 45 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, as amended; and duly note that no activity may commence prior to an Environmental Authorisation as per Section 24F of the NEMA, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended.
- Lizell Stroh (Civil Aviation Authority)
 - Provided SACAA obstacle application process, to grant approval with conditions to the proposed Kokerboom Transmission line.
 - o Requested height of the highest structure of the project and .kmz file.
- Sabelo Malaza (DFFE Directorate: Integrated Environmental Authorisations)
 - o Provided DFFE comment on the application.
 - Requested cumulative impacts to be clearly defined and process flow indicated, including cumulative impact environmental statement.
 - Highlighted requirements in terms of specialist assessments, undertaking of an oath, PPP and general requirements.
- Mike Dyssel (UWC)
 - Requested clarity on project aspects pertaining to application of water use licence, the lack of provincial noise control regulations and uncertainties pertaining CBAs.
- Chris Billingham (Mainstream Renewable Power (Mainstream Asset Management South Africa (MAMSA))
 - o Requested clarity on what specifically is being applied for.
 - Noted that permission would have to be granted by the Khobab SPV Board as well as the Landowner for the registration of the requisite servitude over the Khobab lease area.
 - Requested confirmation that the distance of the powerline from the turbine complies with the minimum requirement as stipulated by Eskom.
- Rebecca Thomas (Senior Development Manager South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power)
 - Noted that South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power (Mainstream) has not received the correspondence related to the various Kokerboom Projects although all correspondence has been sent to Mainstream Asset Management South Africa (MAMSA), which operates only in respect to operational assets being managed.
 - o Request a status of each of the Kokerboom Projects (i.e. EAs granted, amendments underway, public review periods).
- Seoka Lekota (DFFE, Biodiversity Conservation)
 - Recommendations for consideration in terms of a preconstruction walk-through, search and rescue plans, permits from relevant authorities, specific sensitive habitats, alien invasive plant species management, rehabilitation plans and suitable bird repelling structures and bird diverters.



4 DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED PROJECT

The proposed grid connection infrastructure is a critical component of the Kokerboom 4 WEF to connect to the national Eskom electricity grid. The following subsections provide more information on the project context, location, components, activities and alternatives.

4.1 Project Overview

The proposed development entails the construction of the grid connection infrastructure required to connect the Kokerboom 4 WEF to the national Eskom electricity grid via the existing Khobab Substation which is connected to the Helios MTS. The project would entail the development and operation of the following components:

- One132kV switching station located directly adjacent to the Kokerboom 4 WEF facility substation;
- One 132kV overhead line (single or double circuit) to connect the Kokerboom 4 WEF to the existing Khobab Substation;
- Access roads/tracks required to construct and maintain the infrastructure (approximately 4m wide); and
- Associated infrastructure such as permanent fencing around the switching station, and temporary construction site camp and lay down area (to be rehabilitated once development is complete).

The above-mentioned components are described in detail below.

The proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF is located on farm Aan De Karree Doorn Pan RE/213 approximately 59km (based on a central point for the project) north of Loeriesfontein, 90km west of Brandvlei and 170km southeast of Springbok and in the Northern Cape (see Figure 4-7).

The Proponent (or their successor in title) proposes to develop the grid connection infrastructure under a Self- Build agreement with Eskom. It is anticipated that construction would commence within 5 years of the date of authorisation (if granted), and the construction phase would last approximately 6 months. Once construction of the grid connection infrastructure is complete, the infrastructure (and the associated Environmental Authorisation, if granted) will be ceded to Eskom as per Eskom's requirements. Eskom will thus be the eventual owner of the infrastructure and will be responsible for the long-term operation and maintenance of the grid connection infrastructure. Alternately, depending on Eskom's requirements, the Proponent may retain ownership of the infrastructure after construction, and would thus be responsible for the long-term operation, maintenance and eventual decommissioning.

The proposed infrastructure is expected to be permanent and will remain in place for the duration of the lifespan of the associated Kokerboom 4 WEF (20 years or more). Note that the construction of the proposed grid connection infrastructure is dependent on the construction timelines of the associated Kokerboom 4 WEF, which is not yet known. If/when the WEF is decommissioned at some point in the future, the grid connection infrastructure may also be decommissioned. The owner of the grid connection infrastructure at the time (Eskom/ Proponent) would be responsible for the decommissioning phase.

4.2 Project details and extent

The proposed site for the Kokerboom 4 transmission line, switching station and associated infrastructure is located approximately 59 km north of Loeriesfontein, 85 km west of Brandvlei and 160 km southeast of Springbok in the Northern Cape. The site can be reached via the unsurfaced Granaatboskolk (AP2972, Nuwepos) Road that branches off the main road, R357 (see Figure 4-7 below). A selection of site photos has been included in Figure 4-1 to Figure 4-5 as additional information to the context and location of the proposed project. Approximate coordinates at 150m intervals are provided for each transmission line route in Annexure F. The technical specifications of the Kokerboom 4 Transmission line, switching station and associated infrastructure are provided in Table 4-1 and illustrated in Figure 1-2 and Figure 4-6. The



Kokerboom 4 Transmission line, switching station and associated infrastructure will be located on the farms listed in Table 4-2 below, and as illustrated in Figure 4-6.

Table 4-1: Technical details for Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station

Component	Description
Overhead Powerline	132kV single- or double-circuit
(OHL)	Extending from the Kokerboom 4 switching station to the Khobab Substation that connects
	to the Eskom Helios MTS.
	OHL will be located within a servitude of up to 32m wide to be positioned within a 300m wide corridor (a 300m wide corridor assessed as part of this BA to allow micro-sitting).
OHL Pylons	Structures will be up to 32m tall
	Monopole (Self-supporting or stayed) and/or lattice may be used.
	Disturbance footprint per pylon of up to 10m by 10m (100m²)
OHL footprint	Length ≈2km
	Construction road / service track (jeep track) diameter ≈4m (or less)
	OHL footprint 0.8ha (2km x 4m)
	Number of pylons (based on average 150m average between pylons) ≈16
	Pylon's disturbance footprint 0,16ha (16 x 100m²)
Kokerboom 4	Kokerboom 4 Switching to be located within the 5ha WEF Facility substation and Operational
Switching Station	and Management (O&M) complex (the latter is part of the Kokerboom 4 WEF EIA process underway).
Switching station	Lat: -30.419803°(approx. centre point)
coordinates	Long: 19.544060°
Switching station	Footprint of up to 1,5ha (100m wide and 150m long)
footprint	
Laydown Areas	Temporary laydown area of ≈2500m² will be required at the switching station.
Site Access	The existing approved access roads to the Khobab WEF and substation as well as proposed
	Kokerboom 4 WEF access roads will be used to access the grid connection infrastructure. A
	service track (jeep track) will be required along the OHL route for construction and
	maintenance purposes.

Table 4-2: Farm details for Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station (switching station in bold)

Name of landowner	Erf number	21-digit SG code	Name of farm	Farm Size (ha)
Rona Rupert Trust (Francois van der Merwe)	RE/226	C01500000000022600000	Sous	9127,10
Gert Johannes Lombard	RE/213	C01500000000021300000	Aan De Karree Doorn Pan	8954,71



Figure 4-1: Helios MTS where the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF will connect into the national Eskom grid via the existing transmission line from the Khobab substation to the Helios MTS. Lat -30.497891°; Long 19.557375°; Direction E.



Figure 4-2: The existing Khobab WEF in the background. Lat -30.441436°; Long 19.557474°. Direction W.



Figure 4-3: the existing Khobab WEF and substation in the foreground. Note the 132kV OHL situated "between" the turbines. Lat -30.436381°; Long 19.557894°; Direction W.



Figure 4-4: The Loeriesfontein WEF on the right. Lat -30.420416°; Long 19.561832°; Direction NE.



Figure 4-5: The existing 132kV OHL connecting the Khobab Substation to the Helios MTS. Note the spiral line markers (bird flight diverters) to reduce power line collision mortalities of large birds. Lat -30.437863°; Long 19.557748°; Direction SE.

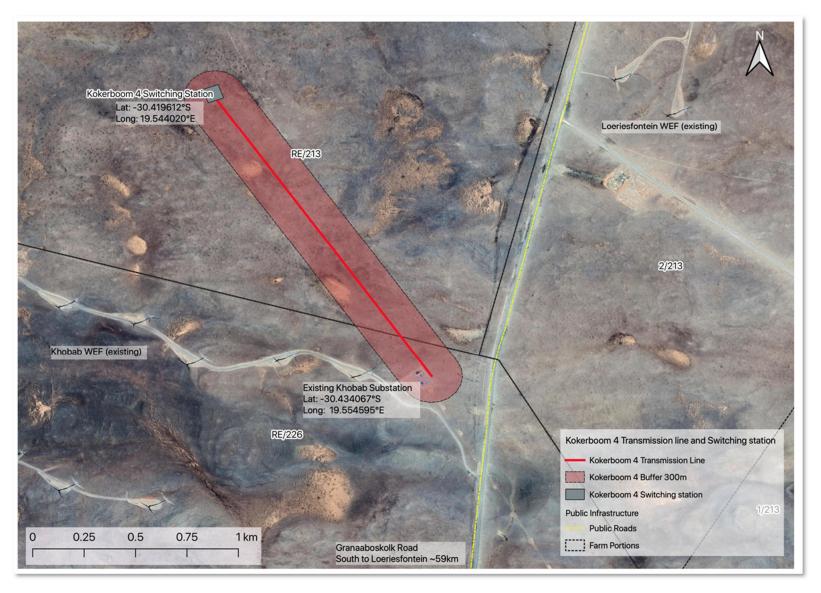


Figure 4-6: Location of Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape

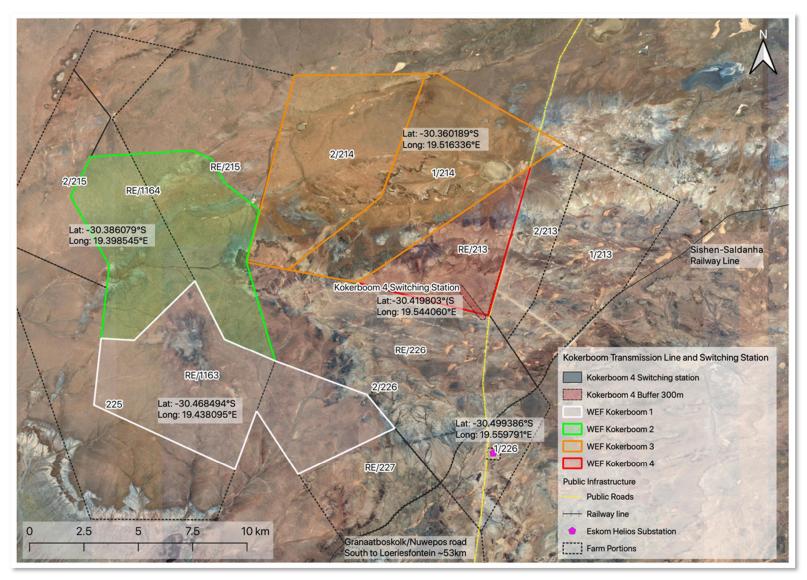


Figure 4-7: Regional context of Kokerboom 4 WEF on RE/213 (the Kokerboom 1, 2 and 3 WEFs and associated infrastructure is dealt with under a separate application).

4.2.1 Components and Activities

4.2.1.1 Switching Stations

A 132kV switching station is proposed adjacent the Kokerboom 4 WEF substation. The switching station will be connected via the proposed Kokerboom 4 transmission line to the Khobab substation (Figure 4-3) which is connected to the Helios MTS through an existing 132kV overhead line. The purpose of the switching station is for Eskom to collect power generated from the independent power producers (IPP) at high voltage (132kV) for distribution into the Eskom's Helios MTS (Figure 4-8) which is located east of the Kokerboom 4 WEF and has been identified as suitable to connect the facility to the national grid. Note that should the Kokerboom 4 WEF not be developed for any reason, then the grid connection infrastructure associated with that WEF may also not be developed. For this assessment, it is assumed that the Kokerboom 4 WEF will be developed, and that the transmission line and switching station will also be developed. According to the Eskom policies and other regulatory requirements regarding the transmission and distribution of electricity by IPPs, a switching station must be located on the same property where the electricity is generated as is the case with the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF and its associated switching station. 6 Note that the proposed switching station will only be developed if the grid connection infrastructure is to be ceded to Eskom upon completion of construction. If the Proponent is to maintain long-term ownership of the infrastructure, then it may not be necessary to develop the switching station (depending on Eskom requirements), and the transmission line would then extend from the WEF substation directly to the Khobab Substation.

The switching station comprises partly of a control room, containing instruments and equipment to protect and control the 132kV electrical circuits, measure voltage and current of power generated or consumed, power fluctuations and other performance information. The remainder of the switching station comprises a high voltage switchyard containing a number of concrete plinths onto which switchgear, instrument transformers and protection equipment are mounted. A subterranean earthing mat, together with a number of earthing rods and conductors, will provide an earth path for lighting and possible earth fault currents. The control room will be fitted with a remote monitoring system to monitor technical aspects associated with the operation of the switching station. The typical layout of the infrastructure is illustrated below in Figure 4-9. The Kokerboom 4 switching station will require a footprint of approximately 6400m² (approximately 80 x 80m). The area will be levelled and compacted, with fencing erected around its perimeter. If required, imported material will be sourced or excess material from the Kokerboom turbine foundations will be used as fill. The area may be covered with a permeable geotextile and surfaced with approximately 50mm of crushed stone. This may serve as a fire protection measure and prevent erosion and dust production.

⁶ If the switching station is not located on the same property as the wind energy facility substation, then a Distribution License is required from NERSA.





Figure 4-8: The Helios MTS east of the proposed Kokerboom WEF developments

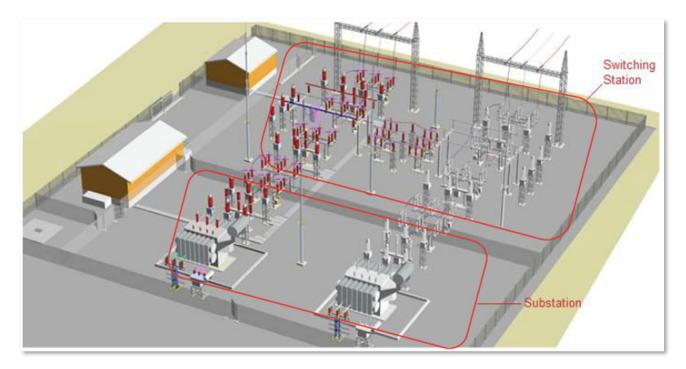


Figure 4-9: A modelled image of a typical facility (substation and switching station) designed by Zutari, which provides an indicative illustration of the proposed switching station.

4.2.2 Transmission line infrastructure

The infrastructure considered for the 132 kV transmission line includes the structure (pylon) that will hold up the transmission line, the foundations required for the pylons and the access roads and servitude areas. In addition, to reduce the potential negative impacts on avifauna in the area, Bird Flight Diverters will be required to be installed on the transmission line, as recommended by the avifauna specialist (refer to Annexure D for avifauna report).

4.2.2.1 132kV pylon structures

A single or double circuit 132kV overhead transmission line will be used for the proposed Kokerboom 4 transmission line, in consultation with Eskom Standards⁷. Self-supporting monopole structures or stayed/ suspension monopoles (see Figure 4-10) are proposed along the straight sections of the transmission line, while guyed intermediate structures or guyed suspension structures, angle strain structures (see Figure 4-11) or lattice structures may be used at bed or strain points in the transmission line alignment.



⁷ The final choice of a single or double circuit line will be determined by Eskom's requirements. Project number: 508620 01 Final BAR-Kokerboom 4 Grid_20210817_Rev1.docx, 2021/08/19 Rev 1

These monopoles may be constructed of wood, steel or concrete and vary in height, but can be up to 32m tall. The size of the footprint depends on the type of structure, i.e. whether it is a self-supporting, guyed suspension or an angle strain pole structure. A typical monopole footprint ranges from approximately 0.6 x 0.6m (self-supporting monopole) to approximately 1.5 x 1.5m, with the larger footprint associated with the guyed suspension and angle strain pole used as bend/strain structures. Lattice structures (if required) may have a footprint of up to 6 x 6m. During construction, the disturbance footprint may be up to 10 x 10m, but this would be rehabilitated down to the minimum footprint of the actual pylon structure after construction. The average span between two pylons is 150m, but can vary between ~50m and 375m depending on the ground profile (topography) and the terrain to be spanned. The final tower sizes and positions will only be determined once the project has received Environmental Authorisation and detailed geotechnical assessments and site walk-throughs completed. Pylon structures will be selected and installed in accordance with the latest industry standards and Eskom's technical requirements at the time of construction, and within the parameters of this assessment.





Figure 4-10: Example of a Self-supporting Monopole (foreground) and Lattice Structure (background)

Figure 4-11: Example of a Guyed-suspension

The transmission line may be installed as either a single or double circuit on a single set of pylons. This BAR is based on the assumption that the worst-case scenario (being a double circuit configuration) would be utilised. It is important for these lines, regardless of the technology chosen, to adhere to the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 which provides statutory clearances to ensure minimum safety standards. These standards include input from various organisations and institutions such as Eskom, the Roads Department, Transnet and Telkom, etc.

4.2.2.2 Pylon foundations

The pylons are anchored to the soil through a suitable foundation system. A soil investigation through a geo-technical assessment must be performed prior to construction, at which point the prevailing soil or rock type classification is confirmed, and a suitable foundation system is designed for the various types of structure.



Foundations are designed according to the following geotechnical classification:

- Type 1 Hard engineering strong granular soil;
- Type 2 Less competent soil, stiff clay or dense sand;
- Type 3 Very incompetent soil i.e. loose sand or soft clay;
- Type 4 Saturated or submerged soft ground below the seasonal water table;
- Hard rock Solid continuous moderately fractured; and
- Soft rock Very fractured, weathered or decomposed rock.

Load safety factors are incorporated into the foundation designs allowing for variations in geotechnical conditions, construction inconsistencies and long-term performance. The soil type nomination to be done by the construction contractor will form the base for subsequent foundation selection, to be finalised on site during construction. Once the soil type nomination has been conducted, suitable foundations will be designed.

Foundations can either be planted foundations, pad and plinth, or pile type foundations.

4.2.2.3 Pylon placement and servitudes

The pylons will be placed during a pre-construction walk through that will determine the micro-sited location. All pylons will be placed within the 300m wide assessed corridor.

Beyond the footprint of each pylon, a linear servitude would be required for the overhead line. This would need to remain for the lifespan of the transmission line. The standard servitude width as specified by Eskom for a 132kV transmission line is 32m, with a distance of 16m on either side of the centre line of the transmission line. For this reason, a transmission line corridor of 300m has been assessed by the specialists and considered in this BAR. The assessment of a servitude within an assessment corridor will allow for minor servitude alignment deviations within the corridor should sensitive features be identified, or unsuitable founding conditions be discovered during the detailed design phase. The final pylon positions will therefore take into consideration the sensitive areas and/or no-go areas.

4.2.2.4 Access and service roads

The access/service roads would run the length of the proposed servitude and would be directly below the transmission line. Therefore, the access road is not displayed on the maps. The roads/ tracks will be required for construction purposes, and would remain in place for the operational lifespan of the infrastructure. Existing roads would be used as far as possible and upgraded if necessary. New access tracks (unsurfaced "jeep tracks" approximately 4m wide) will only be developed where no access road/track currently exists. The access network would be negotiated with all respective landowners to ensure that servitude agreements are in place, and security measures (such as access gates) are agreed upon.

4.2.2.5 Temporary laydown areas and site camps

During construction, a temporary laydown and site camp area will be required. These will be utilised for the temporary storage of materials, equipment and waste and will also serve as a logistical centre for construction activities. Eating and ablution areas may be provided for labourers. These temporary construction areas will be restricted to the minimum size practically required to facilitate construction and will be located in the most disturbed locations possible. Selection of the laydown areas will be done in consultation with the Environmental Control Officer (ECO), as per the requirements of the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr). The temporary construction camp and lay down areas will be rehabilitated once construction is complete.



4.2.2.6 Specifications for Bird Flight Diverters installation on a power line

The avifaunal specialist identified that there is potential for the large priority species Ludwig's Bustard (*Neotis Iudwigii*), Karoo Korhaan (*Eupodotis vigorsii*), Northern Black Korhaan (*Afrotis afraoides*) and Secretarybird (*Sagittarius serpentarius*) to be impacted by collisions with the proposed 132kV line (regardless of any alternatives). It has therefore been recommended that bird flight diverters (BFDs) be installed on the overhead transmission line. Further information on the efficacy of BFDs is detailed in the avifaunal specialist report in Annexure D.

It has been found in South Africa and internationally that most collisions happen with the transmission line itself along the inter-pylon spans. It is likely that this is because the transmission lines are thin and less visible than the conductors. Typically, birds with large wingspans have less manoeuvrability and therefore have limited time to react to the approaching line. BFDs are therefore installed to make the transmission line more visible, allowing birds to take evasive action earlier and thereby reducing the risk of collision.

Specifications: The avifaunal specialist has recommended that sections (to be determined by an avifauna specialist) of the transmission line should be marked with BFDs on the earth wire of the line, at five metre intervals, alternating between black and white. Appendix D of the avifaunal report (Annexure D of the BAR) and the EMPr provide detail on the preferred BFDs that have been approved by Eskom: Distribution in April 2009.

4.2.3 Provision of services required during construction

4.2.3.1 Labour required

The construction phase would be approximately six months, however this would vary depending on the seasonal and environmental conditions at the time of construction. Up to 25 temporary employment opportunities, with the majority of unskilled (≈10) and semi-skilled (≈15) opportunities being available to members from the local community. The unskilled labourers are generally trained by the contractors and sourced from local communities. The transmission line should not be viewed in isolation as it creates the connection of the proposed Kokerboom WEF and provides the combined benefits to the local communities. Refer to Section 6.2 for the socio-economic value of the activity.

4.2.3.2 Water supply

Water within the Local Hantam Municipality is principally sourced from boreholes (36%) and dams (60%). Loeriesfontein (the entire Greater Karoo) has been experiencing an extreme water crisis with many boreholes running dry. However, within Hantam Municipality's IDP the identification of new water sources in Loeriesfontein has been identified as a key project, and the Municipality is in the process of developing a water augmentation scheme to supply additional water to Loeriesfontein from additional boreholes on surrounding farms.

Water will be required during the construction phase for concrete mixing for the switching station and pylon foundations, sundry construction purposes, and drinking water for the construction workers. Approximately 200m³ concrete would be required to construct the switching station which would require approximately 28,5kℓ of water. Water will be trucked to site for this purpose, or alternately the construction contractor may obtain water from the site (ground water abstractions), subject to the necessary agreements with the landowners concerned, water quality assessments and receipt of the necessary authorisation from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The re-use and recycling of water is unlikely to be financially viable based on the small quantity of water required.



4.2.3.3 Waste

The Hantam Municipality currently has four active general waste landfill sites, located at Calvinia, Brandvlei, Nieuwoudtville and Loeriesfontein. The Calvinia landfill site is located next to the town's sewage works approximately 3km from the town centre. In 2012⁸, it was estimated that the remaining life⁹ of the site was approximately 13 years.

Loeriesfontein landfill site is located approximately 1km from Loeriesfontein next to the sewage works, the remaining life of the site in 2012 was estimated to be approximately 22 years. The Nieuwoudtville landfill is located approximately 1km from the town and has a remaining life of approximately 14 years (2012 estimation).

The municipality also has five sewage treatment plants which are in the process of being licensed. Portable toilets will be used across the site and waste will be collected at regular intervals and transported to an equipped disposal facility. Solid waste and effluent associated with the construction phase is anticipated to be of minimal volume and would be disposed of via the municipal waste streams. Please note however that the Proponent cannot commit to a specific waste disposal or treatment facility at this stage for solid waste or wastewater. This can only be confirmed closer to the time of construction, and once the Contractor has been appointed.

During the construction phase, the construction contractor will be responsible for collecting and disposing of waste at an appropriate disposal site. Where possible, waste will be diverted for recycling or reuse rather than disposal. During the operational phase, Eskom will take ownership of the grid connection infrastructure and will be responsible for disposing of the minimal amounts of waste generated during servicing/ maintenance operations.

4.2.4 Maintenance during the operational phase

The estimated lifecycle of the transmission line and switching station is a minimum of 20 years and will require intermittent maintenance and repair work. It is expected that Eskom staff and contractors will undertake all maintenance and repair work.

⁹ Landfill estimates are made on average waste disposed per annum. Considering the amount of waste generated by large scale projects developers need to consider strong mitigation measures in terms of reduce, reuse and recycling of waste and as last resort disposal to landfill.



⁸ Aurecon. 2012. Cost Estimate for Solid Waste Management for Hantam Municipality. Report No. 6421.

4.3 Project Phases

A summary of activities associated with project phases are provided in Figure 4-12.

Pre-construction

- ·Site clearance
- ·Resourcing materials to the site
- Fencing and demarcating site boundaries and no-go areas
- Laying out the construction site and footprint
- •Enabling grievance mechanism

Construction

- · Establishing the construction camp
- Construction of roads
- Development of Switching Station
- Assembling the transmission lines
- Connections to switching station

Operation

- ·Site rehabilitation from construction phase
- Operation and maintenance of infrastructure
- Post-construction monitoring

Decomissioning

- Generation of electricity ceases
- •Transmission line components are disassembled and recycled or disposed of
- Infrastructure that will no longer be used will be removed
- Site rehabilitation
- •Note: at the end of the anticipated lifespan of the Kokerboom 4 WEF (20 years) the WEF may not be decommissioned and may instead be upgraded / refurbished in order to continue producing electricity (subject to the necessary approvals and agreement with the land owner) and thus the same will be applicable to infrastructure like transmission lines and switching stations.

Figure 4-12: Summary of activities associated with project phases

4.3.1 Pre-Construction

Pre-construction activities involve tasks that establish the site, both in terms of the construction activities, as well as the social and environmental management systems. During this time, all effort should be made to ensure that the planning of the project is completed effectively to ensure that there are no delays to the project and that no unnecessary environmental degradation occurs.

During this period, the site layout will be confirmed on site through a micro-siting process. The footprint boundaries will be demarcated, and no-go areas will be identified. Site clearance will occur for the formal laydown areas, pylon footprints, access routes, construction camps and switching station. Storage areas for materials and spoil and topsoil piles should be identified.

Within the formal laydown area/s, a maintenance and storage building along with a guard cabin will be established for the duration of the construction period. The components of the pylons will be placed on the laydown area.



It is also important to ensure that social risk is addressed during the construction period by ensuring that an appropriate grievance mechanism is put in place. Furthermore, all the Contractors' staff must undergo training to ensure they understand the environmental sensitivities of the site.

The proponent intends to apply for an Independent Power Producer (IPP) contract in an upcoming bid round of the Department of Energy's (DoE) *Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme (REIPPPP)*.

4.3.2 Construction Phase Activities

The construction period for the Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station is anticipated to last approximately six months. During this phase, environmental degradation will be limited to the certain necessary areas. A construction camp will be fenced off and will include a site office, storage areas as well as areas for the management of dangerous and hazardous substances such as fuel.

At the start of the construction period, access roads to the site and between the pylons will need to be established. Where possible, existing roads will be used and upgraded. The roads will be up to 4 m wide and largely unimproved jeep tracks unless specific sections require minor cut or fill improvements. At each pylon site, an approximate area of ≈10m X 10m will need to be cleared (brush cut) to allow for the pylon foundations to be cast.

Potential waste streams during construction will include general site waste and spoil (some of which can be reused). Bins will be placed at suitable locations within the construction camp and a waste management hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle) will be required as a condition of the EMPr. Waste mitigation measures are detailed in the EMPr.

Rehabilitation during the construction phase will be undertaken in a phased approach and will continue into the operational phase. The construction phase period will provide employment opportunities to the local community, mostly in the low and semi-skilled level. Most of these employment opportunities are likely to be accrued by the historically disadvantaged.

Most of the low and semi-skilled employment opportunities will be available to residents in the area, specifically residents from Loeriesfontein and potentially Niewoudtville, Calvinia and other nearby settlements. Most of the beneficiaries are likely to be historically disadvantaged (HD) members of the community. This would represent a significant positive social benefit in an area with limited employment opportunities. To maximise the potential benefits, the developer should commit to employing local community members to fill the low and medium skilled jobs, as far as possible. Approximately 25% of the operational employment opportunities would be for low- or semi-skilled people. The remainder of the positions are likely to be highly skilled, and it's unlikely that these skills will be available in the local community (i.e. only a portion (up to 25%) of all positions will be available for local HDIs.

4.3.3 Operational Phase Activities

The transmission line and switching station will be designed to run on low maintenance requirements as such few job opportunities will be available and limited to Eskom staff which will undertake the maintenance of the infrastructure. There would be basic operation and maintenance buildings, including a storage facility, site office and workshop area associated with the Kokerboom 4 WEF which will suffice for any requirements for the proposed transmission line and switching station. The laydown area/s and construction site camp will be decommissioned and form part of the rehabilitation of the area.

During the operational phase, the site will remain available to the farmers as rangeland or retained as wilderness area. The areas disturbed during the construction phase will be rehabilitated in a phased approach during this operational phase.

A post construction monitoring programme for birds and bats will also continue into the operational phase, in accordance with the best-practise applicable at the time.



4.3.4 Decommissioning Phase Activities

The proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF will have an intended project lifespan of at least 20 years, based on the mechanical characteristics of the turbines, and the fact that a maximum of a 20-year power purchase agreement can be signed with Eskom under the REIPPPP programme. At the end of the 20-year operational phase, the lifespan of the Kokerboom WEF may be extended (subject to the necessary authorisations and agreements with the landowners, Eskom and the DoE), in which case the transmission line and switching station will remain operational and/or upgraded and/or refurbished. Alternatively, should the lifespan of the Kokerboom 4 WEF not be extended beyond the 20-year operational phase, the facility will be decommissioned and therefore also the associated grid infrastructure.

The decommissioning of the grid infrastructure is expected to take between one to three months. After disconnecting the infrastructure from the electricity network, the components of the facility would be disassembled, removed and reused or recycled as far as possible. The rehabilitation of the disturbed areas would form part of the decommissioning phase. The aim would be to restore the land to its original substratum characteristics (or as near as possible). The decommissioning phase will comply with the applicable legislation in effect at the time.

4.4 Project Need and Desirability

As introduced in Section 1.6 and supported by the numerous policies and legislation described in Chapter 2, the need for renewable energy is well documented. In order to evacuate energy from generation plants reliable and efficient grid infrastructure is required. Wind energy is desirable as it:

- Creates a more sustainable economy by promoting South Africa's energy policy towards energy diversification;
- Reduces the demand on scarce resources such as water by promoting energy generating facilities which are less resource intensive;
- Assists in meeting nationally appropriate carbon emission targets in line with global climate change commitments by reducing reliance on coal as an energy source;
- Reduces and, where possible, eliminates pollution by using cleaner energy generating mechanisms and reducing the demand on carbon-based fuels;
- · Promotes local economic development by creating jobs and promoting skills development; and
- Enhances energy security by diversifying generation to reduce reliance on coal, which is non-renewable, as a primary energy source and promoting renewable energy generation.

Therefore, the proposed transmission line and switching station must be seen in context of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF. In addition, transmission line to services the Kokerboom 3 WEF (which is now being split into Kokerboom 3 and 4) has already been authorised which substantiates the need and desirability of these infrastructure components. However, the need and desirability in the current context of this new short section of transmission line route needs to be established. Table 4-3 below provides project specific answers to questions included in the Needs and Desirability Guideline¹⁰.



Table 4-3: The need and desirability of the proposed grid connection infrastructure is motivated in the following table.

Need and Desirability			
Need (Timing)			
1. Is the activity permitted in terms of the property's existing land use rights?	Yes. The Kokerboom 4 WEF properties are zoned for Agricultural use with a special use for renewable energy and associated infrastructure. A servitude may need to be registered across each of the affected properties, in terms of the applicable legislation. The proponent is in the process of concluding agreements with all affected land owners for the necessary servitude. The proposed switching stations is located within the footprint of the Kokerboom 4 WEF, which have been rezoned as described above. The landowners involved with the Kokerboom 4 WEF have signed long term lease agreement with the proponent for the development of the Kokerboom 4 WEF and associated infrastructure. The current agricultural practices will continue once the transmission lines have been constructed.		
Will the activity be in line with the following? (a) Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	The Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) promotes the provision of electricity to all and supports economic development through sustainable green initiatives on a national scale. The PSDF also identifies the need to promote renewable energy, awareness on biodiversity and improvement through Public Participation. This is to be realised through a diverse range of clean energy options and to accelerate the construction of new electricity generation capacity, in accordance with the IRP2019, to meet the needs of the economy and address historical imbalances. The proposed construction of the 132 kV transmission lines and associated infrastructure will allow electricity, generated through renewable technology, to be evacuated from the Kokerboom 4 WEF to the national grid.		
(b) Urban edge / Edge of Built environment for the area	N/A - The proposed grid connection infrastructure fall outside of the urban edge.		
(c) Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the Local Municipality (e.g. would the approval of this application compromise the integrity of the existing approved and credible municipal IDP and SDF?).	Yes. The Hantam Local Municipality IDP specifically includes the importance of renewable energy in the 2020/2021 development plan. The proposed project comprises the provision of infrastructure for the transmission of electricity (from a renewable source i.e. wind) into the national grid, which is compatible with the IDP and SDF of the Hantam Local Municipality. The transmission line will complement the current land use as the current low-intensity agricultural practices will be able to continue once the transmission line is operational. Furthermore, the construction of the transmission line will also result in both direct and indirect employment opportunities for members of the local community. Apart from providing the business plans for attracting renewable energy projects to the area, the IDP also includes strategies relating to PPP and raising public awareness on green energy and energy saving, as well as climate change awareness programmes. The Hantam LM IDP (specifically ward 5 (Loeriesfontein)) identifies the need for the paving of roads, identification of new water sources, promotion of renewable energy, awareness on biodiversity and improved engagement through PPP. The proposed project can assist with the above mentioned through an increase of scientific assessment in the area.		
(d) Approved Structure Plan of the Municipality	The proposed project entails transmission line infrastructure, which is compatible with the Local Economic Development (LED) which promotes job creation, skills development, green energy and enhancing the energy security by diversifying energy generation.		

Need and Desirability			
Need (Timing)			
Question (e) An Environmental Management Framework (EMF) adopted by the Department (e.g. Would the approval of this application compromise the integrity of the existing environmental management priorities for the area and if so, can it be justified in terms of sustainability considerations?)	No, the approval of this application will not compromise the integrity of the existing environmental management priorities for the area as provided in the Namakwa District Municipality Environmental Management Framework and Strategic Environmental Management Plan (2011, not adopted by Department). The proposed grid infrastructure can therefore be justified in terms of sustainability considerations, i.e. the generation of renewable energy which in context of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF and associated infrastructure can be viewed as sustainable over a 20 year period.		
(f) Any other Plans (e.g. Guide Plan)	N/A - No other plans are applicable to this application.		
3. Is the land use (associated with the activity being applied for) considered within the timeframe intended by the existing approved SDF agreed to by the relevant environmental authority (i.e. is the proposed development in line with the projects and programmes identified as priorities within the credible IDP)?	N/A - No other plans are applicable to this application. The SDF does not provide a timeframe associated with the activity being applied for, but the local 2020/2021 IDP does identify the promotion of renewable energy as a priority for the period. Renewable Energy projects have been prioritised in strategies at various municipal scales in the area. The Northern Cape Province aims to provide a "home" for Renewable Energy ¹¹ . The Namakwa District Municipality (DM) aims to "enable development around the construction of the 100 MW WEF ¹² ". This would suggest that the site for Kokerboom 4 WEF would be supported by the DM. The Hantam Local Municipality (LM) specifically includes the importance of renewable energy in the 2015 to 2020 development plan indicated in the 2020/2021 IDP. Apart from providing the business plans for attracting renewable energy projects to the area, the IDP also includes strategies relating to PPP and raising public awareness on green energy and energy saving, as well as climate change awareness programmes. The LM's support for the Kokerboom 4 WEF projects is evidenced by the rezoning approval granted for the Kokerboom 4 WEF properties (rezoned to Agriculture with special use for renewable energy). The leased land has very low agricultural potential and grazing could continue below the turbines and as such it would not negatively affect the economic viability of the farm. The additional income would safeguard the economic sustainability of the farms.		
4. Does the community/area need the activity and the associated land use concerned (is it a societal priority)? (This refers to the strategic as well as local level (e.g. development is a national priority, but within a specific local context it could be inappropriate.)	Yes. The construction of the transmission line would facilitate the connection of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF to the national grid. Without the proposed grid connection infrastructure, energy could not be evacuated from the WEF and the development of the WEF would not be able to proceed. The need for renewable energy in South Africa is well documented and reasons for the desirability of wind energy include (but are not limited to), the following: utilisation of resources available to South Africa, meeting nationally and appropriate emission targets in line with global climate change commitments; enhancing energy security by diversifying generation; and using renewable energy as a driver for local economic growth.		

¹¹ Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism. 2012. Northern Cape Province Economic Potential and Investment

Profile.

12 It is assumed that this refers to the 140 MW Loeriesfontein WEF and/or the 140MW Khobab WEF, as these projects were awarded preferred bidder status in bidding window three of the REIPPPP. Construction of Loeriesfontein WEF began in May 2015, as did the construction of Khobab WEF.

Need and Desirability				
Need (Timing)				
Question	However, not only is the use of renewable energy suitable for South Africa at a strategic level. The local area in which the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF (and transmission line) are proposed will benefit the local community as well, through the creation of local employment and investment in local socio-economic development and enterprise development initiatives. The Loeriesfontein ward region is a very arid region of the Northern Cape where agricultural potential is very low. Sheep farming forms the predominant land use and large expanses of land are required for grazing. Large farms (exemplified by those on which this project is proposed) hold limited economic opportunity for the farmers with little access to water. During an interview with one of the affected landowners of the Kokerboom WEFs, the socio-economic specialist identified that many of the farmers are unable to employ farm workers permanently, and generally only employ seasonal workers for sheep shearing.			
	The biophysical environment is typical of the arid environment that stretches across the Northern Cape. Through the many specialist assessments (Annexure D) very few environmental aspects were deemed to be considered sensitive. Furthermore, these sensitive areas were avoided (as far as possible) during the detailed layout undertaken by the design engineers.			
	Yes. No municipal services (water, sewerage, electricity) will be required at the site, as the project contractor or appointed sub-contractor/s will be responsible for providing the necessary services to the site during the construction and decommissioning phases. The eventual owner of the infrastructure (Eskom) will be responsible for supplying the necessary services during the operational/maintenance period, and may sub-contract these services to appropriate private service providers as needed.			
Are the necessary services with adequate capacity currently available	Electricity will be supplied to the site via generators and/or on-site renewable energy installations (e.g. solar panels), and/or direct from the Helios MTS (under agreement with Eskom) or from the Kokerboom 4 WEF during the operational phase.			
(at the time of application), or must additional capacity be created to cater for the development?	Waste produced at the site will be collected and taken to an appropriate facility with sufficient capacity to accept the waste, for recycling, re-use, treatment or disposal (as appropriate). No municipal waste collection will be required at the site. Approximately 10m³ of waste may be produced per month during the construction phase. Negligible volumes of waste are expected during the operational phase.			
	Should any need for other services arise the relevant authority will be communicated with, and the necessary approvals/ agreements obtained before proceeding.			
	Furthermore, construction is complete on the Loeriesfontein and Khobab WEFs and therefore infrastructure in the area (such as roads) has already been improved.			
6. Is this development provided for in the	No additional services are required once the transmission line is operational – there will thus be no impact on infrastructure planning.			
infrastructure planning of the municipality, and if not what will the implication be on the infrastructure	Water, sanitation and electrical services required for the construction of the proposed grid connection infrastructure will be provided by the appointed contractor, and additional municipal services are not			



Need and Desirability			
Need (Timing) Question	Response		
planning of the municipality (priority and placement of services and opportunity costs)?	expected to be required for the proposed development (e.g. potable water will be trucked to site, waste water will be collected in conservancy tanks and transported to an appropriate wastewater treatment site, on-site generators will be utilised etc.).		
	Yes. The establishment of the proposed transmission line would strengthen the existing electricity grid for the area. Moreover, given that the development is an essential component of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF, the project would contribute towards meeting the national energy targets as set by the DoE in the 2019 IRP, of a share of all new power generation being derived from IPPs.		
7. Is this project part of a national programme to address an issue of national concern or importance?	The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP, 2018/19 – 2020/21) recommends a sector focussed approach identifying key sectors with potential to be developed. The sectors identified in the IPAP document include green energy saving industries especially renewables. The proposed transmission line thus further facilitates the realisation of this development objective.		
	The 2019 Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) developed by the DoE aims to achieve a balance between an affordable electricity price to support a globally competitive economy, a more sustainable and efficient economy, the creation of local jobs, the demand on scarce resources such as water and the need to meet nationally appropriate emission targets in line with global commitments". The final IRP (2019) provides for an additional 14 400MW wind energy in the electricity mix in South Africa by 2030.		
	In addition, please refer to point 4 above.		
8. Do location factors favour this land use (associated with the activity applied for) at this place? (This relates to the contextualisation of the proposed land use on this site within its broader context.)	Yes. The proposed grid connection infrastructure provides the critical link from the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF to the national grid. Suitability of the site includes the wind resources; the accessibility of terrain from a construction and access perspective; the topographical features; the low agricultural potential on site; the support of the landowners concerned as well as various economic considerations which include the feasibility of the project in terms of technical and financial perspective. Furthermore, as described further in Section B, the environment affected by the proposed transmission line holds little environmental aspects that were considered sensitive, and in most cases these areas have been avoided by the layout. In addition, please refer to point 4 above.		
9. Is the development the best practicable environmental option for this land/site?	Yes. The proposed transmission line transverses mostly farmland which is predominantly used for grazing. Once the transmission line is constructed, the land can be returned to grazing and due to the relatively small footprint of the pylons, the grazing capacity of the land will not be reduced significantly. The site has generally low environmental sensitivity, and is suitable for development. In addition, a number of existing transmission lines currently enter and exit the Helios MTS. Therefore, the current proposal would not be out of place in the existing landscape.		
Will the benefits of the proposed land use/development outweigh the negative impacts of it?	Yes. The negative impacts for the proposed development are of very low to medium magnitude, local extent and long term and very low to low (-) significance with mitigation. Therefore, the proposed		



Need and Desirability			
Need (Timing) Question	Response		
edestroii -	developments impacts with mitigation measures are reduced and are considered to be acceptable. The proposed development would also enable positive impacts to be realised, largely through the support of the Kokerboom 4 WEF through job creation, clean energy production, and reduction in reliance on fossil fuels. These positive impacts would be of low-medium (+) significance, without mitigation measures and low-high (+) significance with mitigation measures.		
	Yes. The area surrounding Loeriesfontein within the Hantam LM has been targeted as an area for renewable energy developments, limited only by the connection capacity at the existing Eskom Helios MTS. The area is generally suitable for these projects as the environmental sensitivity of the area, as well as the existing socio-economic benefits are considered low. This therefore reduces the opportunity cost.		
11. Will the proposed land use/development set a precedent for similar activities in the area (local municipality)?	The construction of Khobab and Loeriesfontein WEFs on the neighbouring properties, as well as the Helios MTS and numerous other powerlines in the vicinity have already set a precedent for this type of development in the area, among many others in the Northern Cape Province.		
	It is also noted that the project itself is unlikely to attract future similar development to the area – rather it is the excellent solar and wind resources of the area that may attract further similar renewable energy developments.		
12. Will any person's rights be negatively affected by the proposed activity/ies?	No. No juristic or person's right will be adversely affected as land use agreements have been negotiated with the relevant landowners.		
13. Will the proposed activity/ies compromise the "urban edge" as defined by the local municipality?	No. The proposed development occurs outside the urban edge, therefore the urban edge will not be compromised.		
	Indirectly, as the grid connection infrastructure will support the realisation of the Kokerboom 4 WEF. The proposed projects will align with the following SIPS if one or more of the Kokerboom 4 WEF is selected as a preferred bidder in terms of the REIPPPP:		
	SIP 8: Green Energy in support of the South African economy		
14. Will the proposed activity/ies contribute	The proposed WEFs are seen as a sustainable green energy initiative diversifying the range of clean energy options on a national scale.		
to any of the 17 Strategic Integrated	SIP 9: Electricity generation to support socio-economic development		
Projects (SIPS)?	 The proposed WEFs are renewable energy projects designed to support socio-economic development through provision of job opportunities and skills development. The proposed transmission line will extend the benefits felt by the proposed WEFs by distributing the power to the national grid. 		
	SIP 10: Electricity transmission and distribution for all		
	The proposed transmission line will contribute to expanding the transmission network.		
15. What will the benefits be to society in general and to the local communities?	The Northern Cape is an arid area, the towns are generally small and many residents operate on a survival socio-economic level. Hantam LM has a high unemployment rate of 29.1% in the second half of 2019		



Need and Desirability			
Need (Timing)	P		
Question	Response (2020/2021 IDP). The need to improve the quality of life for all, and especially for the poor, is critical in these towns. It is expected that the proposed project together with the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF will contribute directly to the upliftment of individuals through direct and indirect employment opportunities and the societies in which they live.		
	The construction of the grid connection infrastructure will result in the creation of an estimated 25 temporary employment opportunities, with the majority of unskilled (≈10) and semi-skilled (≈15) opportunities being available to members from the local community. Of greater significance, the development of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF. The construction phase for the 40 MW WEF is expected to extend over a period of 6 months and create approximately 50 employment opportunities. It is anticipated that approximately 60% (30) of the employment opportunities will be available to low skilled workers (construction labourers, security staff etc.), 30% (15) to semi-skilled workers (drivers, equipment operators etc.) and 10% (5) for skilled personnel (engineers, land surveyors, project managers etc.). The majority of the low and semi-skilled employment opportunities will be available to local residents in the area, specifically residents from Loeriesfontein and Niewoudtville. The WEF and associated grid connection development will also create a demand for upstream and downstream goods and services (transport, worker accommodation, construction materials etc.) which will indirectly contribute to economic development. The proposed project would also be a source of income to the landowners, which would help to promote the economic viability of the properties. The proposed grid connection infrastructure is required to connect the Kokerboom 4 WEF to the national electricity grid. Without the proposed grid connection, it would not be possible to export the electricity generated by the WEF, and the WEF developments would not be able to proceed – resulting in the substantial socio-economic development associated with the WEF being foregone. The proposed development is an essential component of the Kokerboom 4 WEF, and is essential to ensure that all socio-economic benefits associated with the WEF is realised (including direct and indirect job creation, skills development, local socio-economic development and the provision of ren		
	In addition, the proposed development would bring benefits associated with providing technical advice on wind energy to local farmers and municipalities. As an essential component of the Kokerboom 4 WEF, the development would also facilitate the provision of affordable renewable energy, which is of benefit to society in general.		
16. Any other need and desirability considerations related to the proposed activity?	It is important to highlight that there are few areas in South Africa that hold such low levels of both biophysical sensitivity and minimal sensitive human receptors. If the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF, and associated grid connection, is not constructed, the need for additional electricity supply will not decrease and a more sensitive part of the country's land and people could be negatively impacted.		
17. How does the project fit into the National Development Plan for 2030?	The National Development Plan for 2030 aims to create jobs, develop and expand infrastructure, transition to a low carbon economy and unify South Africa. This project, along with the construction of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF, will fit into the National Development Plan as follows: Create jobs:		



Need and Desirability			
Need (Timing)			
Question	Both the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF and proposed grid connection infrastructure will result in jobs for the construction phase and the operational phase. Indirect opportunities for small businesses would be generated such as accommodation, food and service industries through the increased number of people travelling to the proposed area. Many indirect jobs, such as the hospitality industry, transportation industry and manufacturing industry would also be created.		
	Infrastructure development and expansion: The proposed WEFs and grid connection infrastructure will assist in increasing the supply of electricity and thereby facilitate further expansion of the electrical network through additional capacity to help meet South Africa's current and future electricity demands.		
	Transition to a low-carbon economy:		
	 This project, together with the proposed WEFs, is a renewable energy project and will result in the expansion of South Africa's renewable generation capacity. The construction of the WEF together with the associated transmission line will assist in diversifying South Africa's energy portfolio. Wind Power is a proven source of renewable energy and does not rely on carbon fuels. 		
	<u>Transformation and unity:</u>		
	 Employment equity will be met through the Operation and Maintenance Project Company and the contractors responsible for the construction of the transmission lines, as set out in the requirements of the REIPPPP Tender Process. Economic development is one of the most important requirements of the REIPPPP. The programme incorporates stringent requirements for investment in local economic development in various ways. Emphasising its importance, the economic development criteria is allocated a weighting of 30% in the bid evaluation scoring system, against 70% for the price. The seven criteria of the economic scorecard are job creation and local content, followed by local ownership and socio-economic development, management control and enterprise development. 		
18. Please describe how the general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management as set out in section 23 of NEMA have been taken into account.	The purpose of section 23 of NEMA is to promote the application of appropriate management tools in order to ensure the integrated environmental management of activities. Table 4-4 below lists the general objectives of integrated management and provides a motivation as to how the proposed development has taken the objectives into account.		



Need and Desirability Need (Timing)				
Question Response Table 4-4: Consideration of NEMA objectives				
Section 23(2) of NEMA: The general objective of integrated environmental management is to:	Description as to how the proposed development has taken these general objectives into account.			
(a) promote the integration of the principles of environmental management set out in section 2 of NEMA into the making of all decisions which may have a significant effect on the environment;	The underlying principle of this Basic Assessment process is to ensure that the development is socially, environmentally, and economically sustainable. This has guided the assessment of impacts of the project by Specialists to ensure that the project will be undertaken in an environmentally responsible manner. In recognition that social responsibility is something which needs to be actively developed, a public participation process (PPP) will be undertaken. This process will be undertaken in such a manner to promote active participation and foster a clear understanding of the project and transparent sharing of information.			
(b) identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage, the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts, maximising benefits, and promoting compliance with the principles of environmental management set out in section 2;	This BAR includes the list of potential impacts associated with this project. Each aspect was evaluated to determine the significance of the impact and mitigation measures have been proposed to reduce negative impacts and to enhance positive impacts. The generic Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) has been updated to include the recommendations from the respective specialists to guide the construction and operational phases in an environmentally and socially sound manner (Refer to Annexure G).			
(c) ensure that the effects of activities on the environment receive adequate consideration before actions are taken in connection with them.	Specialist studies were commissioned to ensure that specific impacts are adequately assessed and appropriate mitigation measures are proposed.			
(d) ensure adequate and appropriate opportunity for public participation in decisions that may affect the environment.	The PPP that will be undertaken for the proposed grid infrastructure is described in detail in Section 4 The PPP will be done in accordance with Regulation 41 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (GN R982 as amended) and the applicable best practise guidelines.			
(e) ensure the consideration of environmental attributes in management and decision-making which may have a significant effect on the environment.	The locations for the three switching stations and 132kV OHLs were proposed once the specialists had been to site and had analysed their findings. The areas of environmental sensitivity (illustrated in a map in Figure 1-2) have been avoided in the layout determination.			
(f) identify and employ the modes of environmental management best suited to ensuring that a particular activity is pursued in accordance with the principles of environmental management set out in section 2.	Recommendations and mitigation/ enhancement measures for each of the impacts identified in Section 6 have been included in the Generic EMPr in Annexure G. The purpose of these recommendations is to minimise the disturbance to the environment, and enhance possible opportunities associated with locating the proposed development at this particular site.			



Need and Desirability Need (Timing)		
I B		
Response Where negative impacts are unavoidable, strict		
management and rehabilitation is recommended to minimise the potential negative impacts.		
Section 2 of NEMA lists a number of principles that underpin the role of Sustainable Development and the consideration of environmental impact within the Act. These principles are critical to achieve Sustainable Development as it is important to find the balance between the competing demands for resources from the Economic system, the Social system, and the Ecological system. These principles are applicable to the "actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment" and it is therefore crucial to apply them to the proposed development, for decision-makers to be confident that their decision to allow a development, promotes Sustainable Development. The underlying principle of this BA process is to ensure that the development is socially, environmentally, and economically sustainable. This has guided the assessment of impacts of the project to ensure that the project will be undertaken in an environmentally responsible manner. Recognising that social responsibility is something that needs to be actively developed, PPP will be undertaken (as detailed above in Section 3.3). This process will be undertaken in such a manner to promote active participation and foster a clear understanding of the project and transparent sharing of information. A socio-economic specialist undertook site visits in June 2016 and January 2017 during which he interviewed landowners in the area to understand their thoughts and feelings towards the proposed Kokerboom WEFs, and associated grid connection infrastructure. Furthermore, knowledge from I&APs will be included in all forms, including traditional or ordinary knowledge. The PPP and consultation with the directly affected landowners will also aim to improve environmental awareness in the area (Section 2(4)(h) of NEMA).		
Key organs of state that may have interest in the project have been proactively identified, and an effort has been made to promote intergovernmental coordination as far as possible to reduce the potentia for conflicts of interest, caused by lack of information or inappropriate communication channels. Proof of this correspondence is detailed in Section 3.3 and Annexure C.		
Environmental management has been considered to place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, aiming to serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably (Section 2(2) of NEMA).		
However, it is crucial that ecological considerations are also considered through this process and avoidance, minimising or rehabilitating measures are detailed for the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity, pollution and degradation of the environment, disturbance of landscapes, and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage, waste, and the use and exploration of non-renewable natural resources (Section 2(4)(a)(i-v) of NEMA). Where a negative impact is unavoidable measures have been considered to remedy the disturbance and address the effects (Section 2(4)(p) of NEMA).		



proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF, islocated in an area that is not highly

Need and Desirability		
Need (Timing)		
Question	Response	
	sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic, or overly stressed (Section 2(4)(r)).	
	The nature of this BA process has been undertaken in a risk-averse and cautious approach, and where relevant the worst case scenario has been assessed. Each specialist has detailed their methodology as well as their assumptions and limitations about their assessments, and these reports have been included in full in Annexure D. The specialists undertook their site visits between October 2015 and January 2017 and again in June 2021 (to investigate additional routes and verify previous findings) the findings of their investigations have been considered in determining the proposed layout of the grid connection infrastructure for this application. The findings of these assessments have been amalgamated into this BAR which has not only assessed the impact of this proposed development, but also the cumulative impacts of the other similar developments authorised within a ≈30km radius (Section 2(4)(a)(vii & viii) and 2(4)(b)).	
	Should this BAR be granted a positive environmental authorisation, approximately 6 months of construction will be required to build the proposed grid connection infrastructure. During this construction period (and also the rest of the lifecycle of this project), stringent environmental health and safety standards will be required. It will also acknowledge the right of workers to refuse work that is harmful to human health, or the environment, and be informed of any potential dangers (Section 2(4)(e & j).	
	In addition, this process been undertaken in a manner that meets the principles and objectives of the South African legislation, and also meets global and international responsibilities relating to the environment by contributing to the renewable energy targets, and reducing the reliance on carbon heavy energy sources using fossil fuels (Section 2(4)(n)).	



5 CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The NEMA requires that alternatives are considered during the BA process. An alternative can be defined as a possible course of action, in place of another, that would meet the same purpose and need (DEAT, 2004).

The DEA&DP Guideline on Alternatives (2013)¹³ states that: "every EIA process must identify and investigate alternatives, with feasible and reasonable alternatives to be comparatively assessed. If, however, after having identified and investigated alternatives, no feasible and reasonable alternatives were found, no comparative assessment of alternatives, beyond the comparative assessment of the preferred alternative and the option of not proceeding, is required during the assessment phase. What would, however, have to be provided to the Department in this instance is proof that an investigation was undertaken and motivation indicating that no reasonable or feasible alternatives other than the preferred option and the no-go option exist."

The 2014 EIA Regulations (GN R982) (as amended) provide the following definition: "Alternatives", in relation to a proposed activity, means different ways of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity, which may include alternatives to the -

- (a) property on which or location where the activity is proposed to be undertaken;
- (b) type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) design or layout of the activity;
- (d) technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) includes the option of not implementing the activity ("No-Go" alternative).

The 132kV transmission line corridor and switching station relates directly to the grid connection infrastructure required for the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF. The route has been assessed by the EAP and specialists within a 300m wide corridor (i.e. 150m either side of the proposed centreline of the OHL). This allows for minor realignment adjustments to be made based on sensitive features and areas that were identified as no-go areas and based on underlying geo-technical considerations during the detail design (pre-construction) phase. The final transmission line routing will be situated within the 300m wide assessed corridor. The design of the route has been determined by considering the proposed transmission infrastructure and the sensitive areas (or features) as identified by specialists, as well as the location of existing transmission lines and other infrastructure.

Geotechnical considerations for pylon (tower) positions would require a final survey and profiling to be undertaken for the authorised routing during the detail design phase. As such, the final location of pylon positions would only be finalised during the detail design phase and would be dependent on approval as required by Eskom, but will be restricted to within the 300m assessment corridor. Within the route corridor, only one servitude (32m) would be required for the transmission line (single or double circuit).

The proposed infrastructure will be constructed in accordance with the relevant standards for such infrastructure, and in accordance with Eskom's technical requirements. Pylon structures (stayed and self-supporting monopoles, with possible lattice structures at bend/ strain points) will be selected and installed in accordance with the latest industry standards and Eskom's technical requirements at the time of construction, and within the parameters of this assessment. The final pylon structures to be utilised will also be informed by the local geotechnical and topographical conditions on site, which will be confirmed during the detailed design phase. Note that the transmission line may be constructed as a single or double circuit, but the worst-case scenario (being double circuit) has been assessed in this BAR.



¹³ This guideline has been used as a best practice tool since it is the most recent guideline on alternatives.

The most appropriate technologies for the environmental conditions, based on technical and topographical factors and which incorporate Eskom's specifications and best international practice, have been presented in Section 4.2.4. The proposed pylons have also been selected to reduce potential visual, agricultural and avifauna impacts.

It should be noted that part of the buffer and both the properties (RE/226 and RE/213) which are being assessed in this application has previously been assessed as part of the Kokerboom grid infrastructure application (Figure 5-1), (DEA Ref. No.: 14/12/16/3/3/1/1818, 2018/02/01).

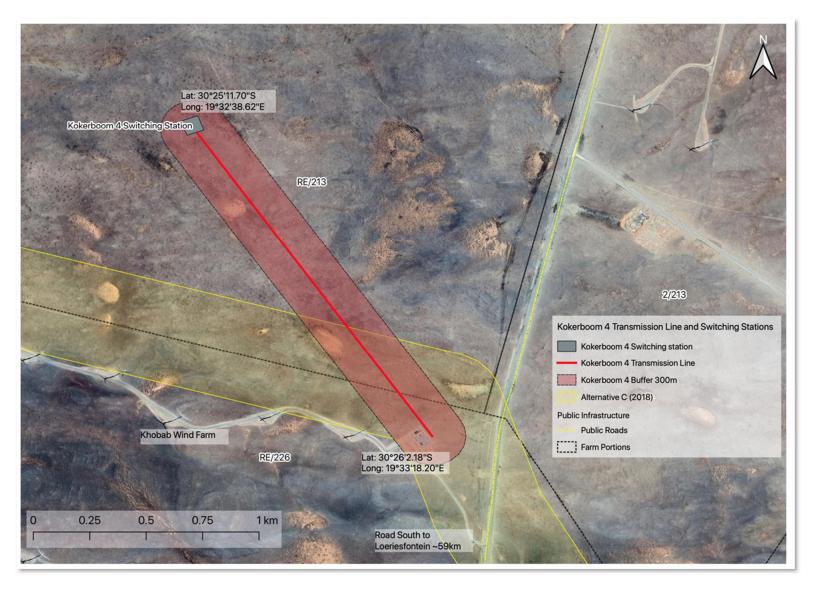


Figure 5-1: Proposed Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and associated switching station in comparison to the previously assessed Kokerboom OHL Grid Alternative C.



5.1 Location Alternatives

The location for the Kokerboom 4 grid connection infrastructure is directly associated to the Kokerboom 4 WEF and Khobab substation. The 132kV switching station will be constructed adjacent the WEF substation and the transmission line will extend from the WEF substation complex to the Khobab substation.. Thus, the start and end point of the transmission line is known and its matter of finding an optimal route to connect these two points. Consequently, there are no pertinent location alternatives as such since the transmission lines directly related to the WEF. The switching station is optimally placed adjacent the WEF substation and therefore no location alternatives are provided for it.

5.2 Routing Alternative for transmission line

The 132 kV overhead transmission lines will be used to evacuate the power from the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF into the national grid via the Khobab substation. Considerations for transmission line routing include:

- Reducing the transmission line length as far as possible;
- Combining routes to different to share pylon infrastructure;
- · Visual impacts of the proposed line;
- Avoidance of sensitive environmental features; and
- Potential interference with WEF infrastructure.

Construction and maintenance roads will align with the transmission line and will be designed to make use of existing tracks as far as possible, while minimising total road length and avoiding environmental sensitivities as far as possible. Prior to this assessment, specialists were commissioned to assist with the design and placement of associated infrastructure, through the identification of sensitive features and or constraints. This provided input into the design process, allowing the proponent to avoid and or minimise potential impacts by aligning the layout to avoid impacts prior to finalising the design. This layout refinement and optimisation approach was used in place of alternatives assessment, and thus only a "no go" alternative has been assessed. The optimised transmission line route within a 300m buffer (150m each side of the centre line) considering all the above features and requirements have been assessed in this BAR.

5.3 No-Go Alternative

The assessment of alternatives must always include the "no-go" option as a baseline against which all other alternatives must be measured. The *no-go* option represents the *status quo* which presents the option of not implementing the activity. This would imply that the proposed grid connection infrastructure is not developed, and consequently that the Kokerboom 4 WEF is unable to connect to the national electricity grid. This in turn would mean that the Kokerboom 4 WEF would not be developed.

6 BASELINE ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The description of the affected environment provided below draws on existing knowledge from published data, previous studies, site visits to the site and surround area, specialist studies and discussions with various role players.

The description of the affected environment provided below draws on existing knowledge from published data, previous studies, site visits to the site and surrounding area and discussions with various role-players. The high-level identification of potential impacts which may occur as a result of the proposed activities described in Section 4.3 above is broad and covers the four phases of the project (i.e. preconstruction, construction, operation and decommissioning). Cumulative impacts form existing infrastructure, proposed projects (renewable including associated infrastructure) have been assessed per environmental aspect in the BAR and by specialists.

Impacts of negligible significance have been screened out, to ensure that the BA is focused on the potentially significant impacts only. The following environmental aspects are further discussed in this chapter below:

- Climate
- Socio-economic context
- Agricultural production, potential and soils
- Terrestrial and Aquatic ecology (excluding birds and bats)
- Avifauna
- · Heritage and archaeology
- Palaeontology
- Visual landscape
- Nuisance (Noise, Dust and Traffic)
- Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) & Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)

6.1 Climate

6.1.1 Description of Climate

According to the Köppen-Geiger climate classification¹⁴, the Kokerboom transmission line sites span over three climatic units. These are described as cold and arid desert (BWk), hot and arid desert (BWh) and hot and arid steppe (BSk).

The following graphs describe the climatic parameters based on 30 years of hourly weather model simulations from a central point in Loeriesfontein¹⁵. Figure 6-1 illustrates the average temperatures and precipitation levels over a calendar year. The solid red and blue lines indicate the mean daily maximum and minimum respectively per month. The dashed red and blue lines show the average hottest day and coldest night of each month for the last 30 years. Precipitation falls throughout the year, with most falling in the winter months.



¹⁴ Koppen climate classification. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. (Online). https://global.britannica.com/science/Koppen-climate-classification [Accessed 15 October 2020].

¹⁵ Meteoblue. 2020. Climate Loeriesfontein (30.95°S 19.44°E 902m). (Online). https://www.meteoblue.com/en/weather/forecast/modelclimate/loeriesfontein_south-africa_3364501 [Accessed 15 October 2020].

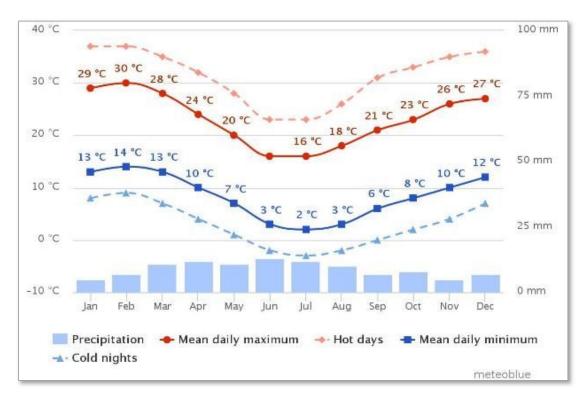


Figure 6-1: Average temperature and rainfall for Loeriesfontein

Although the average maximum temperature for February is 30°C (as an example), the temperature can go beyond 35°C for approximately six to seven days in the same month. This monthly distribution is illustrated below in Figure 6-2.

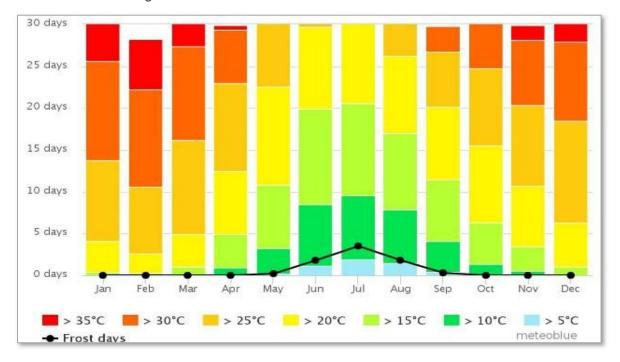


Figure 6-2: Monthly maximum temperature

Wind in the area is highest in summer reaching average speeds of 28 to 38 km/h. Figure 6-3 illustrates how these wind speeds are spread per month over a calendar year. In the graph, June to September have included days of exceptionally high wind speeds of higher than 38 km/h. Figure 6-4 illustrates that the dominant wind direction is from the southwest. The wind rose shows how many hours per year the wind blows in a particular direction. Meteorological masts on the proposed site for the Kokerboom 4 WEF will assist in refining the climate data for the technical design of infrastructure.

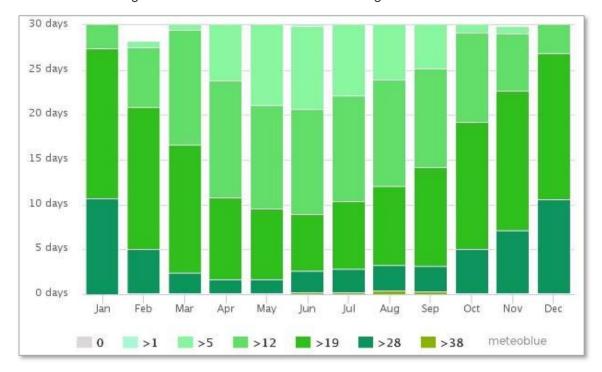


Figure 6-3: Monthly average wind speeds.

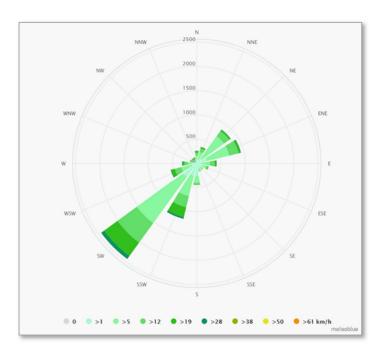


Figure 6-4: Wind rose for Loeriesfontein

6.2 Socio-economic context

This section provides a summary of the social report compiled by Barbour & Van der Merwe (2020) for the Kokerboom 4 WEF which the proposed grid infrastructure will connect to 16. Thus, the proposed development should be seen in light of the greater socio-economic context. The socio-economic impact is not assessed in this section but it is required to contextualise impact being disused and assessed in the preceding sections.

The socio-economic aspects of the project need to be considered in an BA process as the population and communities affected by this project will contribute to whether this project is a success or failure. It is important to consider the socio-economic environment in which the project is located, in accordance with the legal and planning framework.

Baseline Description

The proposed development is located within the Namakwa DM of the Northern Cape Province. Namakwa DM is bordered by the Siyanda and Pixley ka Seme DMs to the northeast and east, respectively. To the south, the Western Cape Districts of the West Coast, Boland and Central Karoo are found.

The Hantam LM is one of six municipalities in the Namakwa DM. Hantam LM was named after a Khoi name that means "mountains where the bulbs grow" after the Hantam Mountains in the area. The administrative centre of the municipality is in the town of Calvinia. Refer to Figure 6-5: below. In this section baseline information relating to Hantam Locality Municipality is provided, as the project will physically be located within these boundaries. The project site is located in the Northern Cape Province, which is the largest province in South Africa and covers an area of 361 830 km² and constitutes approximately 30% of South Africa. The province is divided into five district municipalities, namely the Frances Baard, John Taolo Gaetswe, Namakwa, Pixley ka Seme and ZF Mgcawu District Municipalities.

¹⁶ Note that according to the outcomes for the DFFE Screening tool no Socio-Economic Impact Assessment is required for the proposed development. As such this information is provided as baseline information to provide context of the prosed development.



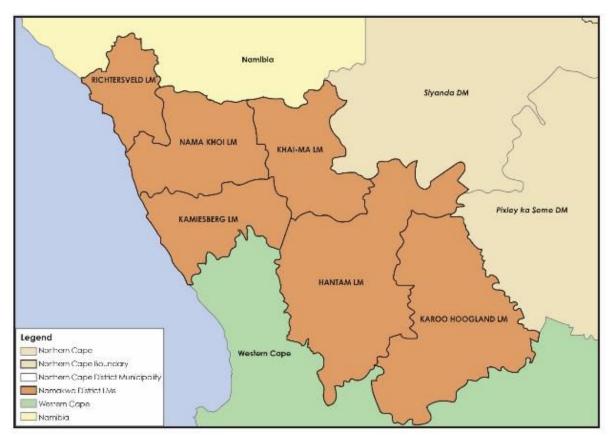


Figure 6-5: Location of the Hantam LM within the Namaqua DM (source: Barbour, T. 2020)

Land use

Ninety six percent (96%) of the land is used for stock farming, including beef cattle and sheep or goats, as well as game farming in the Northern Cape. Food production and processing for the local and export market is also growing significantly. The wind farm itself is primarily used for agriculture in the form of sheep farming. Other land uses within the surrounding area include the Eskom Helios substation, which is located adjacent to the Nuwepos Road, approximately 7.5 km south-east of the Kokerboom 4 site. Two existing Eskom transmission lines currently links Helios. Sishen-Saldanha railway line is located 4.3 km to the east of Kokerboom 4. Three large salt pans, Konnes se Pan, Dwaggas Salt Pan and Commissioner's Salt Pan, are located 15-25 km to the north and north east of the Kokerboom 4 site.

There are a number of Renewable Energy Facilities (REF) currently proposed or under construction in the study area. These include two existing WEFs. Three proposed ones, as well as one Solar PV facility. The five WEF facilities are contiguous, a number which would be increased to six with the addition of Kokerboom 3. Kokerboom 2 is proposed adjacent to the west of Kokerboom 3 on two properties, namely Springbokpan and Springboktand farms. Kokerboom 1 is proposed on Klein Rooiberg and Leeubergfontein adjacent to the south and south-west of Kokerboom 2, approximately 4.7 km south of Kokerboom 3. The Khobab and Loeriesfontein WEFs were approved in the Third REIPPP Bid round. Both facilities are owned by Mainstream Renewable Power. At least two other REFs have also been proposed in the study area, i.e. the Dwarsrug WEF and the Orlight Solar PV. Both projects have been granted environmental authorisations.

Demographics

The Hantam LM had a population of 21 505 in 2017, which is a decrease from the 2011 population (21 685). The number of households in the Hantam LM was estimated at 6 196 in 2017, with an average household size of 3.5. A large percentage (82.2%) of the population in the HLM is coloured, followed by



whites (12.1%) and black africans (4.4%). (Census, 2011). This is contrasted with the information provided by the municipal 2017 IDP, coloured (83.4%), followed by whites (11.7%) and black africans (4.9%). The dominant language within the municipality is Afrikaans (93.1%), followed by the other languages spoken including English (1%) and Xhosa (0.6%). (Census, 2011).

The dependency ratio has increased from 59.5 (2011) to 62 (2017). The increase represents a deterioration in local socio-economic conditions. indicating that there are an increasing number of people dependent the economically active 15-64 age group. The age dependency ratio is the ratio of dependents, people younger than 15 or older than 64, to the working, age population, those ages 15-64. The dependency ratio for the HLM was essentially the same as the ratio for the Northern Cape as whole, 55.7 in 2011. The dependency ratio for the HLM in 2011 was also higher than the national average of 52.7.

Employment and Sectors

HLM unemployment rate has decreased for the ten-year period between 2001 and 2011 period from 19.8%, a drop of 7.9%. the unemployment rate in 2017 was 10.3%. The decrease in the unemployment rate is a direct result of the renewable energy sector growth within the region, specifically the town of Loeriesfontein.

Mining and agriculture forms the backbone of the greater Namakwa District, with diamond and copper mining being the primary commodities being extracted. Mining activities have since declined in the last two decades, leading to massive layoffs and disinvestment in the DM. Another key sector is agriculture and agri-processing, especially within the Northern Cape Province. Approximately 2% percent of the province is used for crop farming, mainly irrigation in the Orange River Valley and Vaalharts Irrigation Scheme.

Agriculture and small-scale salt mining are traditionally the key economic activities in the study area. The key - and essentially only - agricultural resource in the study area is grazing. The resource is almost exclusively used for sheep farming.

Educational Levels

The education levels in the HLM improved for the period 2001 to 2011, with the percentage of the population over 20 years of age with no schooling decreasing from a high 26.8 % to 15.3 %. While there has been a significant improvement the figure for the HLM was higher than the provincial average of 11.3 %. The percentage of the population over the age of 20 with matric also increased in the HLM, from 14.9% to 18.8% in the HLM. Despite these increases the figure are significantly lower than the provincial (27.7%) and national (28.4%) averages. Low education levels, specifically higher education, therefore, remains a challenge in the HLM.

Availability of Municipal Services

Access to basic services has both improved and deteriorated in the municipal area. The number of households with electricity for lighting deteriorated negligibly from 76.3% of all households in 2011 to 76.2% in 2017, but down from 80.9% in 2016. The proportion of households with flush toilets connected to the sewerage system, however, has improved substantially from 53.4% in 2011 to 75.5% in 2017, but again, down from 78.3% in 2016. The provision of piped water inside dwellings has deteriorated very slightly from 59.8% of all households receiving the service in 2011 compared to 58.8% of households in 2017. Refuse removal available to households has improved somewhat from 72% in 2011 to 72.6% in 2017.

Potential Impacts

A number of impacts are associated with the proposed development are listed below. The EAP is of the opinion that the proposed switching station is likely to only marginally contribute to the below



impacts both positive and negative due to the small scale of the project, however they remain pertinent and relevant.

Construction Phase Impacts

The following potential construction phase impacts have been identified:

- Creation of local employment (positive)
- Impact of construction workers on local communities (negative):
- Influx of job seekers (negative)
- Risk to safety, livestock and farm infrastructure (negative)
- Increased risk of grass fires (negative)
- Impacts associated with movement of heavy vehicles and on-site construction related activities (negligible negative)
- Impacts associated with loss of grazing resources (negligible negative)

Operational Phase

The following potential construction phase impacts have been identified:

- Implementation of clean, renewable energy infrastructure (positive)
- Creation of employment (positive)

Cumulative

The establishment of the proposed grid infrastructure associated with the Kokerboom 4 WEF and other renewable energy projects in the area also has the potential to create a number of cumulative socioeconomic opportunities for the HLM and NDM, which, in turn, will result in a positive social benefit. The positive cumulative impacts include creation of employment, skills development and training opportunities, creation of downstream business opportunities.

No-Go Alternative

The No-Development option would represent a lost opportunity for South Africa to supplement is current energy needs with clean, renewable energy. Given South Africa's position as one of the highest per capita producers of carbon emissions in the world, this would represent a negative social cost. However, at a provincial and national level, it should be noted that the proposed development is not unique. In this regard, a significant number of other similar developments are currently proposed in the Northern Cape and other parts of South Africa. Foregoing the proposed establishment of the proposed grid connection infrastructure (and thus the associated Kokerboom 4 WEF) would therefore not necessarily compromise the development of renewable energy facilities in the Northern Cape Province and/ or South Africa. However, the socio-economic benefits for the local communities in the HLM would be forgone. This loss should be viewed within the context of the area's low agricultural and tourism potential. The establishment of a WEFs would therefore create a unique opportunity for investment in the area. The no-development option would therefore represent a negative socio-economic impact for the local area.

Conclusion and Recommendations

The above findings indicate that the development of the proposed switching station will create employment for locals during both the construction and operational phase of the project. The main positive feature from the prosed grid infrastructure would be the establishment of a 40 MW Kokerboom 4 WEF which represents an investment in clean, renewable energy infrastructure, which, given the challenges created by climate change, represents a positive social benefit for society as a whole. The potential negative social impacts can be effectively mitigated due to the small scale of the project and low population density.



6.3 Agricultural Production, Potential and Soils

In 2017, Soil Scientist, Johann Lanz, completed the study, "Agricultural and Soils Impact Assessment for Proposed 132 KV Transmission Line Corridor from proposed Kokerboom WEF to existing Helios MTS, near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape". The new proposed Kokerboom grid infrastructure layoutwas provided to Johann Lanz in June 2021 to assess the potential new impacts. The agricultural impact of the proposed grid connection infrastructure was assessed in the original study as having very low significance. This was due to the very low agricultural potential of the farms as well as the fact that grid connection infrastructure has very little actual impact on agriculture, regardless of the agricultural environment. Johann Lanz reviewed the latest layouts as provided in this assessment and confirmed that it will in no way change the findings of the original impact assessment. It will not change the nature or significance of any of the impacts assessed in the original study. No changes or additions to the mitigation measures for agricultural impacts that were recommended in the original assessment are required, and there are therefore no required changes to the EMPr (previous recommendation included in the generic EMPr). The agricultural impact of the infrastructure proposed in this BAR will therefore be identical to the impact that was assessed in the original specialist assessment report.

A summary of the of the findings on agricultural production, potential and soils and impact assessment tables are provided below. The assessment report and confirmation letter of the latest layout is attached as Annexure D1.

6.3.1 Baseline Description

The proposed development is on properties used and zoned for Agricultural use with a special use for renewable energy and associated infrastructure. South Africa has very limited arable land and it is therefore critical to ensure that development does not lead to an inappropriate loss of land that may be valuable for cultivation. The proposed development is located in a sheep farming agricultural region and this is the only agricultural land use on the site and surrounds. With an average rainfall of 140 mm, and an evaporation value of 1600 mm, the proposed site is constrained in terms of its possible agricultural productivity (incl. grazing). There is little agricultural infrastructure in the study area, apart from a few farmsteads, fencing into camps and wind pumps with stock watering points.

Soils across the site are predominantly shallow, sandy soils on underlying rock or hardpan carbonate, of the Coega, Mispah, Glenrosa and Askham soil forms. The major limitations to agriculture are the extremely limited climatic moisture availability and the poor soils. As a result of these limitations, the site is unsuitable for cultivation and agricultural land use is limited to low intensity grazing. The land capability is classified as Class 7 - non-arable, low potential grazing land. The site has a very low grazing capacity of 41-60 hectares per large stock unit.

6.3.2 Site Sensitivity

Agricultural sensitivity, in terms of environmental impact, is a direct function of the capability of the land for agricultural production. This is because a negative impact, or exclusion of agriculture, on land of higher agricultural capability is more detrimental to agriculture than the same impact on land of low agricultural capability.

The screening tool classifies agricultural sensitivity according to two criteria - the cultivation status and the land capability. All cultivated land is classified as high/very high sensitivity (of which there is none within the area of the proposed development). This is because there is a scarcity of arable production land in South Africa, in terms of how much is required for food security. Uncultivated land is classified by the screening tool in terms of the land capability. Land capability is defined as the combination of soil,



climate and terrain suitability factors for supporting rain fed agricultural production. It is an indication of what level and type of agricultural production can sustainably be achieved on any land. The higher land capability classes are suitable as arable land to produce cultivated crops, while the lower suitability classes are only suitable as non- arable, grazing land (as found within the greater proposed development area), or at the lowest extreme, not even suitable for grazing.

In 2017 DAFF released updated and refined land capability mapping across the whole of South Africa. This has greatly improved the accuracy of the land capability rating for any piece of land anywhere in the country. The new land capability mapping divides land capability into 15 different categories with 1 being the lowest and 15 being the highest. This land capability data is used by the screening tool. The proposed site is identified by the screening tool as being of predominantly low sensitivity for agricultural resources, but it also includes patches of medium sensitivity (Figure 6-6). The agricultural capability of all land in the study area is severely constrained by the aridity of the climate. The further basis for the agricultural sensitivity classification of land within the site is summarised in Table 6-5. The agricultural specialist and on ground verification found that the proposed site is on land which is of very low agricultural potential, and which is only suitable as grazing land. There are no agriculturally sensitive areas and no parts of the site need to be avoided by the development from an agricultural perspective.

Table 6-1: Description of different agricultural sensitivity classes that occur in the study area.

Sensitivity category	Cultivation status	Land capability evaluation values	General description
Low	Uncultivated	3 to 5	Constrained by aridity. Also constrained by shallow, sandy soils on underlying rock or hard-pan carbonate.
Medium	Uncultivated	6 to 7	Constrained by aridity. Also constrained by shallow, sandy soils on underlying rock or hard-pan carbonate.

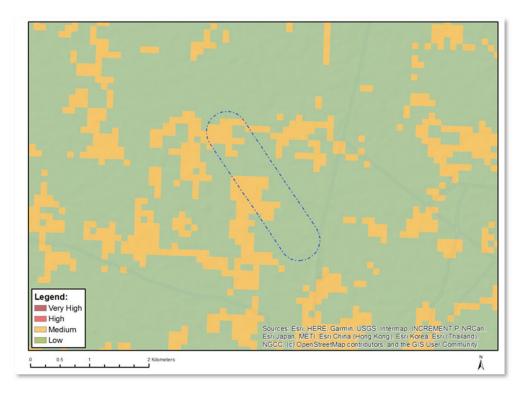


Figure 6-6: The proposed site is identified by the screening tool as being of predominantly low sensitivity for agricultural resources, but it also includes patches of medium sensitivity



6.3.3 Impact assessment

The significance of agricultural impacts is a direct function of the degree to which an impact will affect current or future agricultural production of an area, whether it be positive (enhances current and/or future agricultural production) or negative (compromise current and/or future agricultural production). Therefore, no impact on production would result in no agricultural impact. Impacts that degrade the agricultural resource base, pose a threat to production and therefore are within the scope of an agricultural impact assessment. For agricultural impacts, the exact nature of the different infrastructure within a facility has very little bearing on the significance of impacts. What is of most relevance is simply the occupation of the land, and whether it is being occupied by a pylon or a switching station makes no difference. What is of most relevance therefore is simply the total footprint of infrastructure. The components of the project that can impact on agriculture are; occupation of the land by the total, direct, physical footprint of the proposed project including all its infrastructure and construction activities that may disturb the soil profile and vegetation, for example for levelling, excavations etc.

The significance of all potential agricultural impacts is kept low by two factors:

- 1. the actual footprint of disturbance is very small in relation to the available grazing land;
- 2. the proposed site is on land of extremely limited agricultural potential that is only viable for low intensity grazing.

Therefore, all agricultural impacts, including loss of agricultural land use, erosion and soil degradation will not be widespread and can at worse only affect a very limited proportion of the surface area. All agricultural activities will be able to continue unaffectedly on all parts of the farms other than the small development footprint for the duration of and after the project.

The negative impact is a loss of agricultural production and potential as a result of the following mechanisms:

- Loss of agricultural land use caused by direct occupation of land by the development footprint.
- Soil Erosion caused by alteration of the surface characteristics.
- Generation of dust caused by alteration of the surface characteristics.
- Loss of topsoil in disturbed areas, causing a decline in soil fertility.
- Degradation of surrounding grazing land due to vehicle trampling.

The overall impact was assessed by the agricultural specialist as having very low significance, which is in fact negligible (Table 6-2 and Table 6-3).

Construction Phase Impacts

The following potential construction phase agricultural impacts have been identified:

- Loss of agricultural land use (negative) Agricultural land directly occupied by the development infrastructure will become unavailable for agricultural use. This impact is relevant only in the construction phase. No mitigation is required.
- Soil degradation (negative) Soil can be degraded by impacts in three different ways: erosion; topsoil loss; and contamination. Erosion can occur as a result of the alteration of the land surface run-off characteristics, which can be caused by construction related land surface disturbance, vegetation removal, and the establishment of hard surface areas including roads. Loss of topsoil can result from poor topsoil management during construction related excavations. Hydrocarbon spillages from construction activities can contaminate soil. Soil degradation will reduce the ability of the soil to support vegetation growth



Decommissioning Phase Impacts

The following potential decommissioning phase agricultural impacts have been identified by the specialist:

Soil degradation (negative)- Soil can be degraded by impacts in three different ways: erosion; topsoil loss; and contamination. Erosion can occur as a result of the alteration of the land surface run-off characteristics, which can be caused by construction related land surface disturbance, vegetation removal, and the establishment of hard surface areas including roads. Loss of topsoil can result from poor topsoil management during construction related excavations. Hydrocarbon spillages from construction activities can contaminate soil. Soil degradation will reduce the ability of the soil to support vegetation growth.

Cumulative impacts

The cumulative assessment for this project is an assessment only of the impacts associated with this project but seen in the context of all surrounding impacts. It is concerned with this project's contribution to the overall impact, within the context of the overall impact. But it is not simply the overall impact itself. The most important concept related to a cumulative impact is that of an acceptable level of change to an environment. A cumulative impact only becomes relevant when the impact of the proposed development will lead directly to the sum of impacts of all developments causing an acceptable level of change to be exceeded in the surrounding area. If the impact of the development being assessed does not cause that level to be exceeded, then the cumulative impact associated with that development is not significant.

The potential cumulative agricultural impact of importance is a regional loss (including by degradation) of agricultural land, with a consequent decrease in agricultural production. In quantifying the cumulative impact, the area of land taken out of grazing as a result of all the developments proposed within the larger surrounding area is well within an acceptable limit in terms of loss of low potential agricultural land, of which there is no scarcity in the country. It should also be noted that there are few land uses, other than renewable energy, that are competing for agricultural land use in this area. The cumulative impact from developments, other than renewable energy and their associated infrastructure components, is therefore likely to be low. It is preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in a region such as the one being assessed, which has no cultivation potential, and low grazing capacity, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country. The limits of acceptable agricultural land loss are far higher in this region than in regions with higher agricultural potential. Due to the considerations discussed above, the cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the area.

No-go alternative

In the case that the proposed grid connection infrastructure is not developed, farming will continue as *status quo*. The site falls within a very arid region of the Northern Cape, receiving approximately 170mm of rainfall per annum20¹⁷. It is predicted in the Climate Change Model Projections for Northern Cape Province¹⁸ that by 2050 there will be changes in the following areas: average temperatures, very hot days, heat wave days, high fire danger days, average rainfall, extreme rainfall events and dry spell days. It is anticipated that the province will get hotter and drier, with more rain falling in extreme rainfall events which could lead to flooding events. These changes would impact the water availability of the area, as

¹⁸ EnviroTech Solutions. 2016. Climate Change Model Projections for the Northern Cape Province. Report prepared for the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation for presentation to the DEA and Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ).



¹⁷ South African Rain Atlas http://wsopuppenkiste.wiso.uni-goettingen.de/rainfall

well as future drainage patterns. It will also make the farming in the landscape even more difficult than it currently is.

The no-go alternative anticipates changes to the agricultural environment that would occur in the absence of the proposed development. No significant changes are anticipated in the no-go scenario, compared to the negligible negative impact for the development.

Table 6-2: Loss of agricultural potential (land)

Table 6-2: Loss of a	igricultural p	otential (land)				
Project phase	Construction, Deco					
Impact		Loss of agricultural potential (land)				
Description of impact	The loss of agricultural production and potential results from the following mechanisms: Loss of agricultural land use caused by direct occupation of land by the facilities' footprint; Soil erosion caused by alteration of the surface characteristics; Generation of dust caused by alteration of the surface characteristics; Loss of topsoil in disturbed areas, causing a decline in soil fertility; and Degradation of surrounding grazing land due to vehicle trampling.					
Mitigatability Potential	High					
mitigation	 Maintain, where possible, all vegetation cover and facilitate revegetation of denuded areas to stabilise the soil against erosion. Implement an effective system of storm water runoff control using berms (raised, low walls of soil) and ditches, where it is required (i.e. points where water might accumulate). Strip and stockpile topsoil from all areas where soil will be disturbed below surface, for example, excavations for cabling and mounting structures. It is not necessary to strip topsoil from the whole development area, if the soil below surface is not being disturbed. All soil above the rock or hardpan, to a maximum depth of 25cm should be stripped and stockpiled. Any additional soil overburden from below that depth must be stripped and stockpiled separately. After cessation of disturbance, re-spread topsoil over the surface and revegetate. Any additional overburden where they will not bury the topsoil of agricultural land, must be disposed of appropriately. 					
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative	•		
Duration	Short term	impact will last between 1 and 5 years	Short term	impact will last between 1 and 5 years		
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings		
Intensity	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered		
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur		
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention		
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere		
Significance		Negligible - negative		Negligible - negative		
Comment on significance	None.					
Cumulative impacts	It is preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in such a region, without cultivation potential, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country.					

Table 6-3: Loss of grazing resources (social)

Project phase	Construction & Decommissioning				
Impact	Loss of grazing resources (social)				
Description of impact	Loss of grazing resources (social) The activities associated with the construction and decommissioning phases have the potential to result in the loss of land available for grazing and other agricultural activities. The key construction phase related issues are linked to the movement of heavy construction vehicles on the site and the establishment of laydown areas and access roads. The loss of grazing land could impact on sheep farming activities. The owner of Sous Farm indicated to the social specialist that the construction of Khobab WEF has resulted in some unnecessary damage to the veld in places due to careless activities, including off-road driving. This concern would also apply to the establishment of power lines. Given the low rainfall, damaged veld can take many years to recover. The final disturbance footprint can be reduced by careful site design and placement of power line. The impact on grazing associated with the construction phase can therefore be mitigated by minimising the footprint of the construction related activities and ensuring that disturbed areas are fully rehabilitated on completion of the construction phase.				
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably red	duce signific	ance of impacts	
Potential mitigation	 The final location of pylons, access roads, laydown areas, switching stations etc. should be discussed with and confirmed with the locally affected landowners before being finalised. The footprint areas for the establishment of infrastructure should be clearly demarcated prior to commencement of construction activities. All construction related activities should be confined to the demarcated area and minimised where possible. All areas disturbed by construction related activities, such as access roads on the site, construction platforms, workshop area etc., should be rehabilitated at the end of the construction phase. The rehabilitation plan should be informed by input from an appropriately qualified professional, with experience in arid regions. The implementation of a rehabilitation programme should be included in the terms of reference for the contractor/s appointed. The implementation of the Rehabilitation Programme should be monitored by the ECO. 				
Assessment		Without mitigation	With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative		
Duration	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	
Resource	Low	The resource is not damaged	Low	The resource is not damaged	
irreplaceability Significance		irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative		irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative	
Comment on significance	Agreed.	Negligible - Hegative		Negligible - negative	
Cumulative impacts	None.				

6.3.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

The site has very low agricultural potential because of, predominantly, aridity constraints, but also due to soil constraints. It is totally unsuitable for cultivation, and agricultural land use is limited to low density grazing. Most of the land within the development area is of low agricultural sensitivity, but it includes areas of medium sensitivity. Two potential negative agricultural impacts were identified, loss of agricultural land use and land degradation, but neither is of any significance.

The conclusion of this assessment is that the proposed development will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the site. The proposed development is therefore acceptable. This is substantiated by the facts that the amount of agricultural land loss is within the allowable development limits, and that the proposed development poses a low risk in terms of causing soil degradation. From an agricultural impact point of view, it is recommended that the development be approved.

The deduction of this assessment on the acceptability of the proposed development and the low agricultural potential, and the very low agricultural impact, there are no restrictions relating to agriculture which would preclude authorisation of the proposed development.

6.4 Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecology (excluding birds and bats but inclusive of a butterfly sensitivity study)

In 2017, Ecologist, Simon Todd, completed the study, "Fauna & Flora Specialist Basic Assessment Report for Proposed 132 KV Transmission Line Corridor from proposed Kokerboom WEF to existing Helios Substation, near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape". Also in 2017, Ecologist, Brian Colloty, completed the study, "Aquatic Assessment Kokerboom Wind Energy Facility Grid Connection" for the Proposed 132 KV Transmission Line Corridor from proposed Kokerboom WEF to existing Helios MTS, near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape.

The new proposed Kokerboom grid infrastructure layout was provided to Ecologist, Brian Colloty and Dr Edge (Lepidopterist and ecologist) in June 2021 to assess the potential new impacts on both terrestrial and aquatic ecology.

A summary of the findings on terrestrial and aquatic ecology and impact assessment are provided below. The assessment report is attached as Annexure D2.

6.4.1 Baseline Description

The site is located within the low rainfall region of South Africa, with a Mean Annual Precipitation (MAP) of between 100 -200 per annum usually in the summer months. However in the four of the five occasions the author has visited the region since 2014, significant rainfalls had occurred in winter. Annual average temperatures range between -2 and 39 °C (Mucina & Rutherford, 2007).

The site is underlain with a rocky to sandy substrate derived from Mudstones and Shales from the Ecca Group and Dwyka Tillites (Figure 6-8). The area is thus characterised by very shallow soils, mostly with limestone/calcrete present (Mucina & Rutherford, 2007). The presence of very shallow soils in an important consideration when considering rehabilitation post construction.

The region is characterised by irregular plains, either bisected by shallow alluvial water courses or Endorheic Pans and Depressions, that vary in size. Only the flat plains with small depressions were observed in close proximity to the activities being assessed in this report (Figure 6-9)

The site is predominately located within <u>Bushmanland Basin Shrubland (NKb 6)</u> as defined by the National Vegetation Type Map (Mucina & Rutherford, 2007, updated in 2017/2018) (Figure 6-7 and Figure 6-10). This vegetation unit is dominated by dwarf shrubs, mostly succulents, interspersed in areas with grasses. No natural trees were observed within the site, with the exception of two alien *Prosopis* trees. A secondary vegetation unit, associated with the large pans further north of namely the Bushmanland Vloere (Azi 5). This vegetation unit is described in more detail in the aquatic environment section of this report, but is not associated with smaller depressions located within this study area (Grid area), i.e. this vegetation unit is only found in associated with the large Endorheic Pans, located more than 5km from any of the infrastructure assessed in this report.

The Bushmanland Basin Shrubland and Bushmanland Vloere vegetation types are <u>not listed as a Threatened Ecosystem</u> as per the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, this is due to the vast area this vegetation units occupy, with little in terms of human / agricultural use.

Table 5 lists the typical species associated with the shrubland unit, highlighting those that were observed. Overall, the species assemblage was moderately represented, with 102 of 236 potential species being observed (49%). A higher number of forbs (bulbs) and grasses could occur but were not observed due to the prevailing conditions, that and the large shale plains that dominate portions of the site are typically



devoid of plant species. This was also reflected in the low number of Protected Plant species (NCNCA & NFA), with 36 species being observed, most of which are listed under Schedule 3 Protected (33) and will require removal / relocation permits before disturbance occurs.

The DFFE Screening Tool lists the grass species *Dregeochloa calviniensis*, which was actively searched for, but suitable habitat and or the presence / absence of this species was not confirmed.

Based on the number, density and type of species observed within the site, it was clear that was dominated by species associated with the Bushmanland Basin Shrubland. Dominant species included: Brownanthus ciliatus, Euphorbia rhombifolia, Prenia tetragonia, Ruschia robusta, Zygophyllum retrofractum, Lycium pumilum, Aridaria noctiflora, Sceletium tortuosum, Phyllobolus nitidus, Cephalophyllum rigidum Drosanthemum lique, Octompoma quadrisepalum, Ruschia abbreviata, Galenia fruticosa, Exomis microphylla, Tetragonia fruticosa, Tripteris sinuata, (Figure 6-8 to Figure 6-10).

Depressions (Figure 6-9), ranged from bare sandy areas to vegetated area, some with saline tolerant species such as Salsola aphylla and Salsola tuberculate. These small systems ranged from 2.4 to 3.4ha in size. Further these contained no signs of any obligate aquatic vegetation but had contained water for a short period in June 2021.

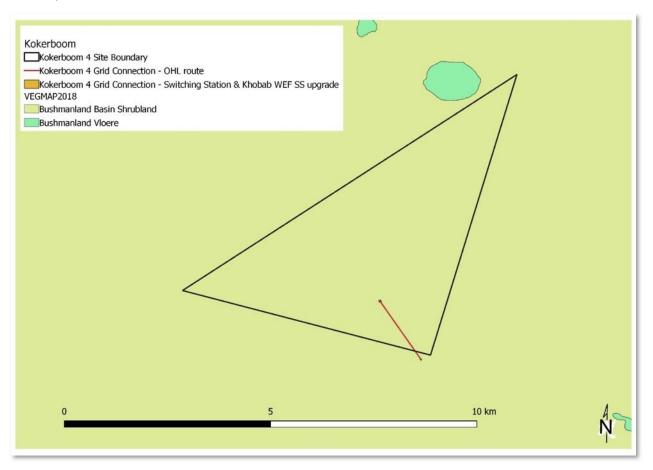


Figure 6-7: Project locality map indicating regional vegetation types as per the National Vegetation Type map updated 2017/2018



Figure 6-8: A view of the typical landscape where the grid alignment is located with the Khobab WEF substation far left on the horizon



Figure 6-9: One of the small, vegetated pans (indicated by red arrow) viewed from the proposed grid alignment



Figure 6-10: A general view of the dominant vegetation type (Bushmanland Basin Shrubland) within the northern half of the alignment

Terrestrial fauna

A detailed review of past literature as well as spatial species databases / atlases was also conducted to produce a species checklist prior to the field work being conducted (Appendix 1 of Annexure D2). The animal species observed were limited to invertebrates, birds and reptiles.

Faunal diversity observed due to the state and size of the site was thus low, when compared to the anticipated species known to occur in the region. It is also anticipated that the invertebrate and reptile species numbers could be higher, but limited by the dry conditions prior to the survey period in May 2020 (Figure 6-11). However, during the June 2021 site visit an additional 5 of the Karoo Tent Tortoises were observed and in markedly better condition than those observed the previous year.

No species observed on site are listed as IUCN Red Data species, but all indigenous fauna is protected under the NCNCA, i.e. provincially protected.

Reference is also made to the Butterfly assessment attached (Appendix 4 of Annexure D2) to this report where it is anticipated that the Trimen's Opal, *Chrysoritis trimeni* listed as Vulnerable is not likely to occur within the site.

Anticipated mammal diversity was also low within the site, with approximately 40 species likely to occur within the region. Species observed were mostly small mammals, found on the higher lying ridges or rocky outcrop area within the site. No Red Data listed species were observed, but do receive protection under the provincial NCNCA.



Figure 6-11: Karoo Tent tortoise exhibiting signs of distress, possibly due to dehydration or injury

Aquatic environment

The study area is dominated by four main aquatic features associated with catchments and watercourses and associated vegetation types as described in this report and are as follows:

• Riverine Alluvial watercourses, with no distinct riparian zone

Riverine Minor drainage lines

• Pan (wetland) Small depressions dominated by bare sand / clays that retain water for a few days

Artificial Dams and reservoirs

These are all located within the Nama Karoo Ecoregion located in the Lower Orange Water Management Area (DWS Upington Office). Furthermore, the study area is not located within any Strategic Water Resource areas or wetland clusters.

With regard the proposed grid connection, only the small depressions are located near the proposed alignment (Figure 6-2).

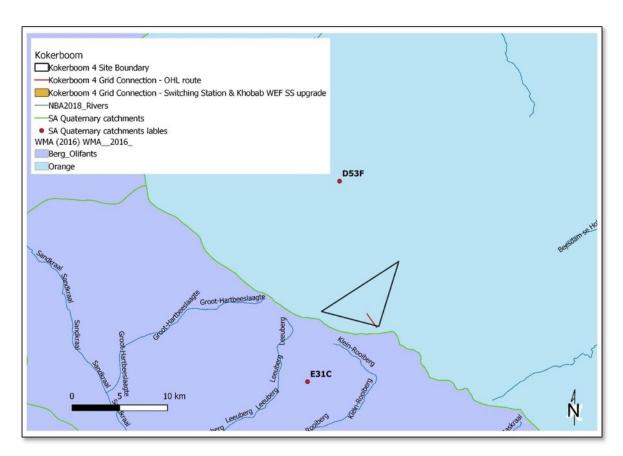


Figure 6-12: Project locality map indicating the various quaternary catchments and mainstem rivers (Source DWS and NGI)

The groundtruthed delineations were then compared to current wetland inventories (van Deventer *et al.*, 2020), 1: 50 000 topocadastral surveys mapping (Figure 6-13) only differ with regard the delineation of the depressions observed. A baseline map was then developed and refined using the May 2020 survey data, noting that due to the complex nature of the topography and geology, the systems were digitised at a scale of 1:2000 (Figure 6-14).

A clear distinction was made, between the Endorheic Pans and the depressions, as these are located in different topographical parts of the broader study area, i.e. the pans have their own distinct catchments and vegetation units. While the proposed alignments are only in close proximity to several of the small depressions.

Coupled to the aquatic delineations, information was collected on potential species that could occur within the wetlands and water courses, especially any areas that would contain open water for long periods and or conservation worthy species (Listed or Protected).

Similarly, amphibian species are known to occur within the region, but little is known of the actual distribution of frogs within the study area based on mapping data contained in Minter *et al.* (2004) and the FrogMAP spatial database. Only two frog species were observed during this assessment more than 30km from the site. The only obvious habitat would be the pans in the broader study area, but as these are saline and dry for extended periods, the majority of the potential frog species are unlikely to occur.

None of these plant and animal species are listed by the IUCN, but several of the plant species are protected under the NCNCA.



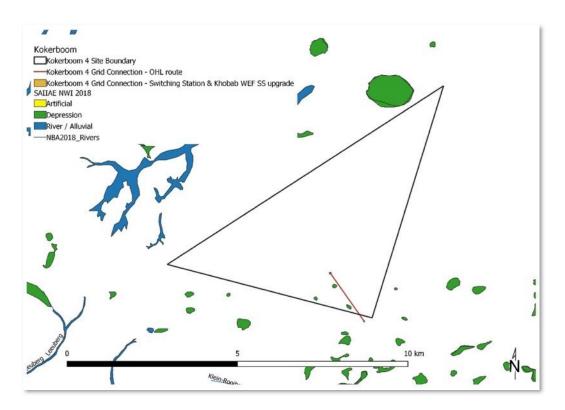


Figure 6-13: National Wetland Inventory wetlands and waterbodies (van Deventer et al., 2018) for the wind farm

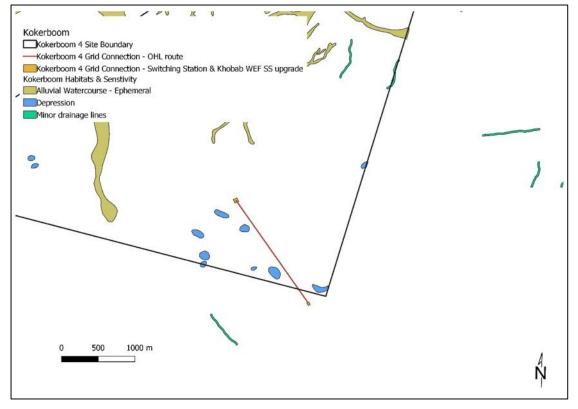


Figure 6-14: The fine-scale delineations of the systems based on this assessment and May 2020 site survey

Aquatic Present Ecological State and conservation importance

The PES of a river, watercourse or wetland represents the extent to which it has changed from the reference or near pristine condition (Category A) towards a highly impacted system where there has been an extensive loss of natural habit and biota, as well as ecosystem functioning (Category E).

The PES scores have been revised for the country and based on the new models, aspects of functional importance as well as direct and indirect impacts have been included (DWS, 2014). The new PES system incorporates Ecological Importance (EI) and Ecological Sensitivity (ES) separately as opposed to Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) in the old model, although the new model is still heavily centred on rating rivers using broad fish, invertebrate, riparian vegetation and water quality indicators. The Recommended Ecological Category (REC) is still contained within the new models, with the default REC being B, when little or no information is available to assess the system or when only one of the above-mentioned parameters are assessed or the overall PES is rated between a C or D.

All of the systems assessed by DWS on a Subquaternary level adjacent the study area were rated as PES = B or Largely Natural. While these were also rated as Moderate / Medium in terms of Ecological Sensitivity and Ecological Importance.

The depressions observed within the study area wetlands achieved PES scores of B, while the EIS was rated as HIGH. This high rating was due to the fact that these systems retained some water during the dry periods, and contained a higher plant diversity than the surrounding areas.

The Moderate and High EIS rating for both natural water courses and wetlands, is further substantiated by the fact that the affected catchments are included in both the National Freshwater Priority Atlas and the provincial Biodiversity Spatial Plan Critical Biodiversity Area spatial layers (Figure 6-15 and Figure 6-16). The study area therefore contains Ecological Support Areas (ESA) related to the Pans and is linked to an NFEPA catchment (Figure 6-15 and Figure 6-16), which then resulted in the Very High Sensitivity rating of the study area in the DEFF Screening Tool.

Overall, these depressions are largely in a natural state with localised impacts in some areas, which include grazing and trampling.



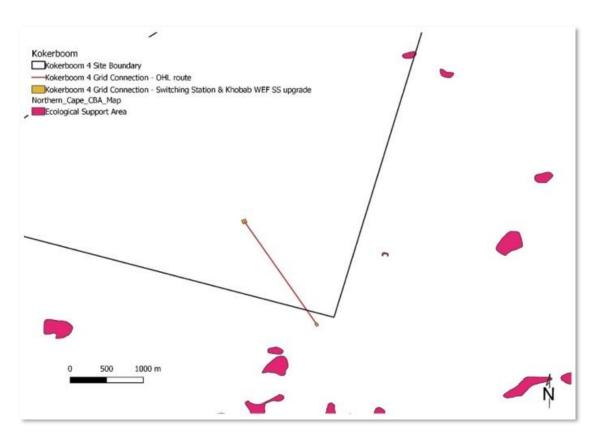


Figure 6-15: The Critical Biodiversity Areas as per the Northern Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (Oosthuysen & Holness 2016) in relation to the Wind Farm study area

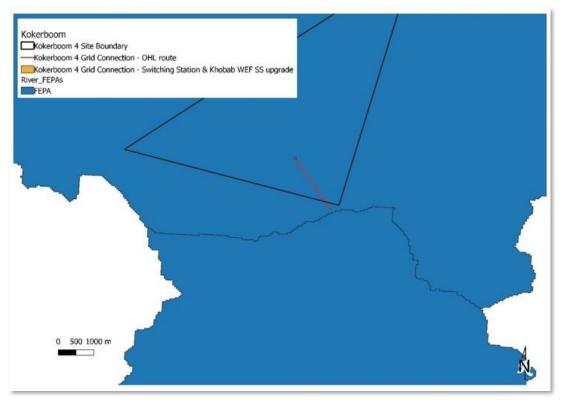


Figure 6-16: The respective Sub-quaternary catchments rated in terms of Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs) (Nel *et al.*, 2011)

6.4.2 Site Sensitivity

This report fulfils the Biodiversity Specialist Assessment Report criteria for assessment listed under the various Theme Sensitivity Protocols, where the following sensitivity ratings were contained in the Screening Tool Report

- 1. Animal Species Combined **HIGH** related to a potential bird species which are assessed in a sperate assessment
- 2. Aquatic Biodiversity **Very High** sensitivity related to presence of wetlands and Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA)
- 3. Plant Species **Medium** sensitivity due to the potential presence of *Dregeochloa calviniensis*
- 4. Terrestrial Biodiversity **Very High** sensitivity related to the presence the NFEPA listed under Point 2 above as well as the presence of Critical Biodiversity Area Type 1, Type 2 and Ecological Support Areas.

The verification of any of the Very High Sensitivity rated habitats / species localities is thus critical as the proposed development should then avoid these areas. During the screening assessment, a four-day site visit of the area was conducted in May 2020, in which the habitats / species listed above were considered, together with a description of the general environment and species assemblages found present. A site-specific assessment was conducted in June 2021, to ground truth the proposed infrastructure contained in this assessment.

This spatial data was then supplied to the Propent to develop the layout outside of these areas (inclusive of suitable buffers) as a mechanism of impact avoidance using fine scale mapping data. The study area had received some much-needed winter rainfall, which aided in critically assessing the ecological character of the site, with reference to any linkages between the aquatic and terrestrial environment as indicated in the Screening Tool Results. The information collected, was also compared to previous assessments within the region by members of EnviroSci, used in the assessment of the wind farms that have been completed.

Several important national and provincial scale conservation plans were also considered, with the results of those studies where relevant being included in this report. Most conservation plans are produced at a high level, so it is important to verify or ground truth the actual status of the study area.

Using the baseline description and field data while considering the current disturbances and site characteristics, the following features were identified, then categorised into one of a number of predetermined sensitivity categories to provide protection and/or guide the layout planning and design processes and shown in Figure 6-17.

Table 6-4: Pre-determined sensitivity categories to provide protection and/or guide the layout planning and design processes

J	
High / No Go	Legislated "no go" areas or setbacks and areas or features that are considered of such significance that impacting them may be regarded as fatal flaw or strongly influence the project impact significance profile or areas / features that are considered to have a high sensitivity or where project infrastructure would be highly constrained and should be avoided as far as possible. Infrastructure located in these areas are likely to drive up impact significance ratings and mitigations
Moderate/ Medium	Areas that are deemed to be of medium sensitivity and should be avoided by all infrastructure with the exception of limited linear infrastructure which may traverse these areas with appropriate mitigation in place.
Low	Areas of low sensitivity or constraints that should be avoided by towers and buildings etc, but suitable for roads and transmission lines
Neutral	Unconstrained areas (left blank in mapping)



These proposed constraints which include the buffers related to the aquatic features (the most sensitive within the site) where complete avoidance is not possible are assessed in the impact assessment section later and suitable mitigation measures recommended to manage these residual impacts are proposed (i.e. any water course crossings).

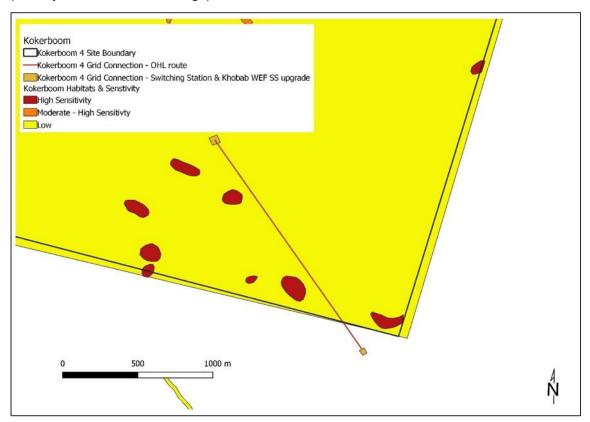


Figure 6-17: The respective sensitivity ratings for each of the various habitat types observed / delineated in this assessment in relation to the proposed layout

6.4.3 Impact assessment

The identified impacts have been individually assessed in this Section, with respect to the proposed layout and the sensitivity of the habitats observed. Note no important aquatic taxa were observed during this assessment, however it does not preclude terrestrial species that associates with riverine / depression habitat. For the purposes of this assessment the alignments is assessed individually as follows:

Table 6-5: The following direct impacts were assessed, which are aligned with those contained in the Biodiversity Assessment Protocol and assessed against the proposed layout and potential activities

Biodiversity Assessment Protocol Impacts found applicable to this project	Impacts assessed in this report below
Faunal and vegetation communities inhabiting the site	Impact 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6
Fragmentation (physical loss of ecological connectivity and or CBA corridors)	Impact 1 and 2
Changes in numbers and density of species	Impact 1, 2 and 4
Water quality changes (increase in sediment, organic loads, chemicals or eutrophication	Impact 7
Hydrological regime or Hydroperiod changes (Quantity changes such as diversion)	Impact 8
Streamflow regulation	Impact 8
Erosion control	Impact 8
Cumulative Impacts	Impact 9 & 10



As highlighted above the following impacts on the aquatic environment have been identified

Construction and to a degree the Operational and Decommissioning Phases were relevant

- Impact 1: Direct loss of vegetation and or important habitat (terrestrial & aquatic as these are linked in this environment) (Construction & Decommissioning)
- Impact 2: Direct loss of any faunal species (Construction & Operational)
- Impact 3: Direct loss of any species of special concern (Fauna & Floral) (Construction)
- Impact 4: Increase risk of alien plant invasion (Project lifespan)
- Impact 5: Damage or loss of alluvial riverine systems and wetlands systems and disturbance of the waterbodies in the construction phase (Construction & Decommissioning)
- Impact 6: Potential impact on localised surface water quality (Construction & Decommissioning)

Operational phase only

• Impact 7: Impact on aquatic systems through the possible increase in surface water runoff on form and function - Increase in sedimentation and erosion.

Construction and operational phase only

- Impact 8: Cumulative impacts on the terrestrial resources of the area
- Impact 9: Cumulative impacts on the aquatic resources of the area
- Impact 10: No-go option

Kokerboom 4 transmission line and switching station

Table 6-6: Impact 1, Direct of loss of vegetation and or important habitats

Project phase Construction						
Impact Disturbance or destruction of aquatic species of special concern	Disturbance or destruction of aquatic species of special concern					
	During construction the proposed activities could result in the disturbance or destruction of the					
	surrounding habitat, both terrestrial and aquatic. However, as the very sensitive habitats will be					
	avoided, impacts will occur within the vegetation units found throughout the greater region. The only					
residual impacts are related to the limited sources of topsoil.						
Mitigatability High Mitigation exists and will considerably reduce the significance of impacts						
Potential Develop and implement a Rehabilitation and Monitoring plan. This plan can be develop						
mitigation EMPr post Environmental Authorisation once the final tower positions, laydowns and account of the final tower positions.	cess roads					
have been determined coupled to a final walk down.						
Assessment Without mitigation With mitigation						
Nature Negative Negative						
Duration Medium Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Brief Impact will not last lon	ger than 5					
term years						
Extent Limited Limited to the site and its immediate Very Limited to specific isolate	ed parts of					
surroundings limited the site						
Intensity High Natural and/ or social functions and/ or Very low Natural and/ or social						
processes are notably altered and/ or processes a	re slightly					
altered						
Probability Likely The impact may occur Probable The impact has occurr						
elsewhere and could	tneretore					
OCCUIT	-1-4					
Confidence High Substantive supportive data exists to High Substantive supportive to verify the assessment						
recover from the impact with significant able to recover from the intervention	ппрасс					
Resource Low The resource is not damaged Low The resource is not	hansmeh					
irreplaceability irreparably or is not scarce irreparably or is not sca						
Significance Minor - negative Negligible - negative	00					
Comment on With the above mitigation in mind the derived impact significance above is agreed with.						
The same and the s						
significance	The cumulative impact assessment considers the combined impact of the currounding wind forms on					
significance Cumulative The cumulative impact assessment considers the combined impact of the surrounding win	d farms on					



Table 6-7: Impact 2, Direct of loss of faunal species

Project phase	Construction	and Decommissioning				
Impact	Disturbance or destruction of faunal species through noise and physical disturbance					
Description of						
impact	surrounding habitat. However as the very sensitive habitats will be avoided or spanned (aquatic),					
	impacts will occur within the vegetation units found throughout the greater region. This coupled to					
	the fact that the observed species, with the exception of the slower moving tortoises are highly mobile					
	and will dispers	se to other available habitat within t				
Mitigatability	High	Mitigation exists and will considera				
Potential				mentation prior to any construction		
mitigation				. This plan can be developed for the		
				sitions, laydowns and access roads		
		ermined coupled to a final walk dow	n.			
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative			
Duration	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 2		
—	1	years	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	years		
Extent	Limited		Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of		
Intensity	Lliab	immediate surroundings	Vanulou	the site Natural and/ or social functions		
Intensity	High	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably	very low	and/ or processes are slightly		
		altered altered				
Probability	Likely	The impact may occur	Probable The impact has occurred here or			
1 Tobubility	Lincoly	The impact may coour	elsewhere and could therefor			
			occur			
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data	High	Substantive supportive data exists		
		exists to verify the assessment		to verify the assessment		
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will	High	The affected environmental will be		
		only recover from the impact with		able to recover from the impact		
		significant intervention				
Resource	Low	The resource is not damaged	Low	The resource is not damaged		
irreplaceability		irreparably or is not scarce		irreparably or is not scarce		
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative		
		mitigation in mind the derived impa				
significance				pre-construction walkdown, where		
0 10		ut can be assessed once it has bee				
Cumulative				act of the surrounding wind farms on		
impacts		3	ite of the surro	unding landscape is largely natural		
	the cumulative impact would be Negligible.					



Table 6-8: Impact 3, Direct of loss of any species of special concern (Fauna & Flora)

Disturbance or destruction of faunal and floral species listed or protected
impactsurrounding habitat.Several animals and plants observed are protected under Provincial legislationMitigatabilityHighMitigation exists and will considerably reduce the significance of impactsPotential mitigationDevelop a Plant and Animal Search and Rescue Plan for implementation prior to any construction activities with the requisite permits in place as supplied by DENC. This plan can be developed for the EMPr post Environmental Authorisation once the final tower positions, laydowns and access roads have been determined coupled to a final walk down.AssessmentWithout mitigationWith mitigationNatureNegativeNegativeDurationMedium termImpact will last between 5 and 10 yearsBriefImpact will not last longer than 2 years
MitigatabilityHighMitigation exists and will considerably reduce the significance of impactsPotential mitigationDevelop a Plant and Animal Search and Rescue Plan for implementation prior to any construction activities with the requisite permits in place as supplied by DENC. This plan can be developed for the EMPr post Environmental Authorisation once the final tower positions, laydowns and access roads have been determined coupled to a final walk down.AssessmentWithout mitigationWith mitigationNatureNegativeNegativeDurationMedium termImpact will last between 5 and 10 yearsBriefImpact will not last longer than 2 years
Potential mitigation Develop a Plant and Animal Search and Rescue Plan for implementation prior to any construction activities with the requisite permits in place as supplied by DENC. This plan can be developed for the EMPr post Environmental Authorisation once the final tower positions, laydowns and access roads have been determined coupled to a final walk down. Assessment Without mitigation With mitigation Nature Negative Duration Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Impact will not last longer than 2 years
mitigation activities with the requisite permits in place as supplied by DENC. This plan can be developed for the EMPr post Environmental Authorisation once the final tower positions, laydowns and access roads have been determined coupled to a final walk down. Assessment Without mitigation With mitigation Negative Duration Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Impact will not last longer than 2 years
EMPr post Environmental Authorisation once the final tower positions, laydowns and access roads have been determined coupled to a final walk down. Assessment Negative Negative Medium term Impact will last between 5 and 10 years With mitigation Negative Negative Impact will not last longer than 2 years
have been determined coupled to a final walk down. Assessment Without mitigation With mitigation Nature Negative Duration Medium term Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Impact will not last longer than 2 years
AssessmentWithout mitigationWith mitigationNatureNegativeNegativeDurationMedium termImpact will last between 5 and 10 yearsBriefImpact will not last longer than 2 years
NatureNegativeNegativeDurationMedium termImpact will last between 5 and 10 yearsBriefImpact will not last longer than 2 years
DurationMedium termImpact will last between 5 and 10 yearsBriefImpact will not last longer than 2 years
years
Extent Limited Limited to the cite and its Very limited Limited to enecific isolated parts of
immediate surroundings the site
Intensity High Natural and/ or social functions Very low Natural and/ or social functions
and/ or processes are notably and/ or processes are slightly
altered altered
Probability Likely The impact may occur Probable The impact has occurred here o
elsewhere and could therefore
Confidence High Substantive supportive data High Substantive supportive data exists
Confidence High Substantive supportive data High Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment to verify the assessment
Reversibility Medium The affected environment will High The affected environmental will be
only recover from the impact with able to recover from the impact
significant intervention
Resource Low The resource is not damaged Low The resource is not damaged
irreplaceability irreparably or is not scarce irreparably or is not scarce
Significance Minor - negative Negligible - negative
Comment on With the above mitigation in mind the derived impact significance above is agreed with.
significance It is advised that the Search and Rescue Plan is updated after a pre-construction walkdown, where
the actual layout can be assessed once it has been pegged by a land surveyor.
Cumulative The cumulative impact assessment considers the combined impact of the surrounding wind farms or
impacts the natural environment. Although the current state of the surrounding landscape is largely natural
the cumulative impact would be Negligible.

Table 6-9: Impact 4, Increased risk of alien plant invasion

Droinet phase	,	Operational and Decommissionis					
Project phase	Construction, Operational and Decommissioning						
Impact	Increased in the numbers and types of alien plant species						
Description of	Currently a small number (2) of alien species was found within the site, and with disturbance coupled						
impact		to the fact that plant / machinery brought to site may contain soil/debris from other sites with seed,					
	the potential for an increased spread of alien plants is possible						
Mitigatability	High						
Potential	Develop alien	Develop alien management plan, for implementation during the construction phase, coupled to a					
mitigation	detailed walkd	own of the proposed layout. The	management sh	ould then continue into all future			
	phases of the p	project					
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation			
Nature	Negative		Negative				
Duration	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 5			
		years		years			
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts			
		immediate surroundings		of the site			
Intensity	High	Natural and/ or social functions	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions			
•		and/ or processes are notably		and/ or processes are slightly			
		altered		altered			
Probability	Likely	The impact may occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or			
•		. ,		elsewhere and could therefore			
		occur					
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data	High	Substantive supportive data			
		exists to verify the assessment		exists to verify the assessment			
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will	High	The affected environmental will			
			1.1.3.1				
		only recover from the impact with	9	be able to recover from the			
Resource	Low	only recover from the impact with significant intervention	3	be able to recover from the impact			
	Low	only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged	3	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged			
irreplaceability	Low	only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce			
irreplaceability Significance		only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative	Low	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce egligible - negative			
irreplaceability Significance Comment on	With the above	only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative mitigation in mind the derived impa	Low No	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce egligible - negative above is agreed with.			
irreplaceability Significance	With the above	only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative mitigation in mind the derived impart the Alien Management Plan is under the minimum of the mini	Low Note that the second seco	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce egligible - negative above is agreed with a pre-construction walkdown, where			
irreplaceability Significance Comment on	With the above It is advised the actual layor	only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative mitigation in mind the derived impart the Alien Management Plan is up to the can be assessed once it has been	Low Note that the second seco	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce egligible - negative above is agreed with. bre-construction walkdown, where and surveyor.			
irreplaceability Significance Comment on significance	With the above It is advised the actual layor The cumulative	only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative mitigation in mind the derived impart the Alien Management Plan is u	Low Note: The second of the s	be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce egligible - negative above is agreed with. Ince-construction walkdown, where and surveyor. It of the surrounding wind farms on			

Table 6-10: Impact 5, Damage or loss of wetlands systems (depressions) in the construction phase

Project phase	Construction					
Impact	infrastructure	Damage or loss of wetlands (depressions) through the placement of new crossings or infrastructure.				
impact	ecosystem ser include a func	Construction could result in the loss of wetland systems that are still functional and provide an ecosystem services within the site especially where new access roads are required. Loss can also include a functional loss, through change in vegetation type via alien encroachment for example. However aquatic systems rated with a High sensitivity have been avoided.				
Mitigatability	High	Mitigation exists and will consider				
Potential mitigation	All alien plant re-growth, which is currently low within the greater region must be monitored and should it occur, these plants must be eradicated within the project footprints.					
	monitored duri	ng the first few months of use. Any	erosion / sed	d along roads and other areas and limentation must be resolved through nsion, energy dissipaters, spreaders,		
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative			
Duration	Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years		impact will last between 1 and 5 years		
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site		
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered		
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Unlikely	Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur		
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	A High Substantive supportive data exist to verify the assessment			
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	, and the second	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact		
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative		
Comment on significance		e in mind the derived impact signific		•		
Cumulative				pact of the surrounding wind farms on		
impacts			ate of the surr	ounding landscape is largely natural		
	the cumulative impact would be Negligible					

Table 6-11: Impact 6, Potential impact on localised surface water quality (construction materials and fuel storage facilities) during the construction and decommissioning phases

Project phase	Constructi	on and Decommissioning				
Impact	Potential impacts on localised water quality, although unlikely due to the ephemeral nature of					
iiipaot		the systems, but would occur during when rainfall does occur				
Description of	During construction earthworks will expose and mobilise earth materials, and a number of materials					
impact	as well as chemicals will be imported and used on site and may end up in the surface water, including					
impuot				vastes, paints and solvents, etc. Any		
		g transport or while works are conducte				
				facilities also pose a risk and due		
		on to the safe design and management				
Mitigatability	High	Mitigation exists and will considerably				
Potential				t the formation of pools, or runoff that		
mitigation		ontain pollutants.	ii, to preven	t the formation of pools, or runon that		
magaaon			luding the	BESS must be stored in secondary		
		nt (bunds or containers or berms) that				
		outinely and must have the suitable PP				
		ak or spill in that facility, safely.		,		
		nd cleaning of equipment must be dor	ne in design	ated wash bays, where rinse water is		
		n evaporation/sedimentation ponds (to				
	Mechanica	I plant and bowsers must not be refuell	ed or service	ed within 100m of a river channel.		
	All construc	ction camps, lay down areas, wash bay	/s, batching	plants or areas and any stores should		
		an 50 m from any demarcated water co				
	Littering an	d contamination associated with const	truction activ	vity must be avoided through effective		
		n camp management;				
		ing should take place within or near a v				
	All stockpiles must be protected and located in flat areas where run-off will be minimised and sediment					
			aicas wiicic	run-on will be minimised and sediment		
_	recoverable	e;	areas wriere			
Assessment	recoverable			With mitigation		
Nature	recoverable	e; Without mitigation	Negative	With mitigation		
	recoverable	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10 years	Negative Brief			
Nature	necoverable Negative Medium	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10	Negative Brief	With mitigation		
Nature Duration	Negative Medium term	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10 years	Negative Brief	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year		
Nature Duration	Negative Medium term	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate	Negative Brief Very	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of		
Nature Duration Extent	Negative Medium term Limited	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Negative Brief Very limited	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site		
Nature Duration Extent	Negative Medium term Limited	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/	Negative Brief Very limited	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Negative Medium term Limited	Without mitigation Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered	Negative Brief Very limited Very low	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Negative Medium term Limited	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Negative Medium term Limited High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High High	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High High	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High High	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High Low	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium Low	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative ccur, and these should be minimised the	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High Low	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative diate clean up using spill kits, however		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on significance	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium Low	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative cour, and these should be minimised those in mind the derived impact significates.	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High Low rough immedance is foun	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative diate clean up using spill kits, however dacceptable.		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on significance Cumulative	Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium Low Spills do oowith the about the cumula	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative cour, and these should be minimised the ove in mind the derived impact significative impact assessment considers the	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High Low rough immedance is founcombined imposed	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative diate clean up using spill kits, however a acceptable.		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on significance	recoverable Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium Low Spills do oo with the aboth the cumulating the natural	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative ccur, and these should be minimised the ove in mind the derived impact significative impact assessment considers the environment. Although the current star	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High Low rough immedance is founcombined inte of the su	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur. Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative diate clean up using spill kits, however dacceptable. Inpact of the surrounding wind farms on rrounding landscape is largely natural		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on significance Cumulative	recoverable Negative Medium term Limited High Likely High Medium Low Spills do oo with the aboth the cumulating the natural	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered The impact may occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Minor - negative ccur, and these should be minimised the ove in mind the derived impact significative impact assessment considers the environment. Although the current stative impact would be Negligible, coupled.	Negative Brief Very limited Very low Probable High Low rough immedance is founcombined inte of the su	With mitigation Impact will not last longer than 1 year Limited to specific isolated parts of the site Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce Negligible - negative diate clean up using spill kits, however a acceptable.		

Table 6-12: Impact 7, Impact on wetland systems (depressions) through the possible increase in surface water runoff on form and function during the operational phase

Project phase	Operation during the					
Impact	Impact on aquatic systems through possible increase in surface water runoff within the wind farm site.					
Description of impact	Increase in hard surface areas, and roads that require stormwater management will increase through the concentration of surface water flows that could result in localised changes to flows (volume) that would result in form and function changes within the riverine / wetland systems, which are currently ephemeral, i.e. riverine systems become tree rather than shrub dominated, with a loss in instream plant biodiversity through shading, which then results in habitat changes / loss.					
Mitigatability	High	Mitigation exists and will cons				
Potential mitigation	stormwater structur of surface water flo inspected on an anr include effective sta	A stormwater management plan must be developed in the preconstruction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems. This stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses or similar) of exposed soil and the revegetation of any disturbed watercourses.				
Assessment		out mitigation	Wit	th mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative			
Duration	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years		impact will last between 1 and 5 years		
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements		Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings		
Intensity	Moderate	functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered		
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Unlikely	Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur		
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact		
Resource		#N/A		#N/A		
irreplaceability						
Significance	Minor - negative		Negligible - negati			
significance		nwater management all the pote	•			
Cumulative impacts	The cumulative impact assessment considers the combined impact of the surrounding wind farms on the natural environment. Although the current state of the surrounding landscape is largely natural the cumulative impact would be Negligible.					

Cumulative impacts

Table 6-13: Impact 8, Cumulative impacts on terrestrial resources

Table 6-13: Impact	t 8, Cumulative impa	cts on terrestrial resources					
Project phase	All phase combined						
Impact		Cumulative Impact of the proposed grid connection on any terrestrial resources					
	The cumulative assessment considers other grid connections located within 30 km of the project s						
impact		erational or approved West Boot VEE Was Boot VEE Rosetbooth Style Rosetbooth Sty	Legend \$= 132kV Existin	CHL, Kokerboom 4 g and planned HV lines g and planned renewable energy projects			
Mitigatability Potential mitigation	mitigation measures		under individual in	npacts. The only additional			
		share roads and infrastructure					
		otprint and reduce stormwater ar					
Assessment	Without mitigation With mitigation		h mitigation				
Nature Duration	Negative Medium term	Impact will last between E and	Negative Short term	impact will look between 1			
		Impact will last between 5 and 10 years		impact will last between 1 and 5 years			
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements		Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings			
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered			
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur		The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur			
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment			
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	J. Company	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact			
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce			
Significance		nor - negative		gible - negative			
Comment on significance	The projects are spread over larger areas, thus the potential cumulative impact of the projects together are likely to be Minor (-) without the proposed mitigations measures. With all cumulative mitigations (dealt with under foregoing impacts) together with the additional mitigations measures proposed here the impact could be reduced to negligible						
Cumulative			ble				



Table 6-14: Impact 9, Cumulative impacts on aquatic resources

Project phase	All phase combined					
Impact	Cumulative Impact of the proposed grid connection on any aquatic resources					
		essment considers other grid con	nections located wit	thin 30 km of the project site		
impact	(C) 54	erational or approved.				
	Kokerboom 4 Grid Connection			HL_Kokerboom 4		
	Map showing operational and			and planned HV lines and planned renewable energy projects		
	projects, grid connections and existing HV lines					
		Innemba WEE		200		
		Graskoppes WEF				
		Kokerboom 3 WEF Loepes IO	Mate Mate 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1 to 1	全国的中国发展		
	4 0	Kokerboom StyleF	TWEE TO THE TWEE	The Control of		
		Khoosty WEN		emetare.		
		Kokerboam WEF Herosy	vrs Vet			
	Towns Day	Hantam SPVF				
		Origin SPV	企图 2000年	THE RESERVE		
				A STATE OF THE STA		
	2000年1					
	Google Earth			N. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C.		
Mitigatability	Ligh	Mitigation exists and will canaid	arably raduce the si	ignificance of impacts		
Potential	High Refer to all mitigation	Mitigation exists and will considence ons measures already provided				
mitigation	mitigation measures		andor marriada m	inpute. The only additional		
	The project should	share roads and infrastructure				
	reduce the overall footprint and reduce stormwater and erosion and sedimentation related impacts					
Assessment	Wit	hout mitigation	Wit	h mitigation		
Nature	Wit Negative	hout mitigation	Wit Negative	h mitigation		
	Wit	hout mitigation Impact will last between 5 and	Wit Negative	h mitigation impact will last between 1		
Nature	Wit Negative	hout mitigation	Negative Short term	h mitigation		
Nature Duration Extent	Negative Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Negative Short term Limited	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings		
Nature Duration	Negative Medium term	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions	Negative Short term Limited	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social		
Nature Duration Extent	Wit Negative Medium term Local	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes	Negative Short term Limited	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or		
Nature Duration Extent	Wit Negative Medium term Local	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions	Negative Short term Limited	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Wit Negative Medium term Local	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Negative Short term Limited Very low	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered		
Nature Duration Extent	Megative Medium term Local Low	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity	Megative Medium term Local Low	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High Low	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High Low	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High Low	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High Low Neglig	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High Low Mithering Mither	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High Low Neglige potential cumula	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High Low Mi The projects are spreading together are likely to mitigations (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigation (dealt with the mitigation) to the	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce nor - negative pread over larger areas, thus the be Minor (-) without the proposith under foregoing impacts) togethere.	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High Low Neglige potential cumula sed mitigations meather with the addites	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce pible - negative tive impact of the projects asures. With all cumulative		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on significance	Negative Nedium term Local Low Probable High Low Mi The projects are sp together are likely to mitigations (dealt w proposed here the in	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce nor - negative pread over larger areas, thus the be Minor (-) without the propositions.	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High Low Neglige potential cumula sed mitigations meather with the addites	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce pible - negative tive impact of the projects asures. With all cumulative		
Nature Duration Extent Intensity Probability Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability Significance Comment on	Negative Medium term Local Low Probable High Low Mi The projects are spreading together are likely to mitigations (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigations) to the mitigation (dealt with the mitigation (dealt with the mitigation) to the	Impact will last between 5 and 10 years Extending across the site and to nearby settlements Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce nor - negative pread over larger areas, thus the be Minor (-) without the proposith under foregoing impacts) togethere.	Negative Short term Limited Very low Probable High Low Neglige potential cumula sed mitigations meather with the addites	impact will last between 1 and 5 years Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce pible - negative tive impact of the projects asures. With all cumulative		



No-go Alternative

Table 6-15: Impact 10, The No-go Alternative

Project phase	NO GO alternative	NO GO alternative				
Impact	Combined impact	Combined impact on should the project not go ahead (i.e. the No Go Alternative).				
Description of	Should the project not proceed, then current status quo with regard the terrestrial and aquatic					
impact	environment would remain unchanged. Overall, the site is in a largely natural state and would remain					
	so for an indeterminate amount of time as the natural environment already limits the extent of increased					
	agricultural production.					
Mitigatability	Not applicable	Not applicable				
Potential	Not applicable					
mitigation						
Assessment		Without mitigation	With mitigation			
Nature	Negative					
Duration	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years				
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings				
Intensity	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly				
		altered				
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore				
		occur	NA			
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment				
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with				
		significant intervention				
Resource	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce				
irreplaceability						
Significance		Negligible - negative				
Comment on	The impact on natural resources are likely remain in line with the status quo and the finding of negligible					
significance	is deemed correct					
Cumulative	The cumulative effect if all projects do not proceed would be negligible.					
impacts						

6.4.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

High and medium Sensitivity Habitats were observed and mapped, and these were then considered No-Go for any new infrastructure, while the remaining areas were rated as having a Low sensitivity, thus these areas could be considered for development. The proposed grid alignment and associated switching station, are well outside of the Very High & High sensitivity areas, inclusive of the 60m buffer for wetlands (depressions).

Based on the findings of this study and the impact assessment, the specialist finds no reason to withhold an authorisation of any of the proposed activities, assuming that key mitigations measures are implemented. This is based on the consideration that the Very High and High sensitivity areas have been avoided, inclusive of any buffers provided in this report.

6.5 Avifauna

In 2017, Avifauna Specialist, Chris van Rooyen, completed the study, "Bird Impact Assessment Report for proposed 132kV Grid Connection" for Proposed 132 KV Transmission Line Corridor from proposed Kokerboom WEFs to existing Helios Substation, near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape.

The new proposed Kokerboom 4 grid infrastructure layouts were provided to Avifauna Specialist, Chris van Rooyen in June 2021 to assess the potential new impacts.

A summary of the of the findings on birds and impact assessment are provided below. The assessment report is attached as Annexure D3.

6.5.1 Baseline Description

The study area is situated in an ecological transitional zone between the Nama Karoo and Succulent Karoo biomes (Harrison *et al.* 1997). The ecotonal nature of the study area is apparent from the presence of typical avifauna of both Succulent and Nama Karoo at the study area e.g. Karoo Eremomela *Eremomela gregalis* (Succulent Karoo) and Red Lark *Calendulauda burra* (Nama Karoo)(Figure 6-19). The study area is located on a vast flat plain with a mixture of gravel and sandy areas Figure 6-18. The vegetation consists of Bushmanland Basin Shrubland. Bushmanland Basin Shrubland consists of dwarf shrubland dominated by a mixture of low, sturdy and spiny (and sometimes also succulent) shrubs, 'white' grasses and in years of high rainfall also abundant annual flowering plants (Mucina & Rutherford 2006). A number of ephemeral drainage lines flow though the study area, but they only hold water for brief periods after rainfall events.

It is estimated that a total of 97 bird species could potentially occur in the broader area. Of these, 25 species are classified as priority species, and 17 has a medium to high likelihood of occurring regularly in the study area (Table 6-16). The study area is not located within an Important Bird Area (IBA). The closest IBA, Bitterputs Conservation Area SA036, is located approximately 60km north-east of the study area. The study area does not form part of a formally protected area. The closest protected area is the Knersvlakte Nature Reserve which is located approximately 90km away from the closest proposed transmission line corridor. The proposed developments are not expected to have any impact on the avifauna in this nature reserve due to the distance from the development.

Surface water is of specific importance to avifauna in this semi-arid environment. The study area contains a few ephemeral drainage lines, but these are generally dry for most of the year. The drainage lines hold water for a while after good rains, when it is attractive to various bird species, including large raptors, to drink and bath. It also serves as an attraction to waterbirds when it contains water, although it must be noted that the study site is generally dry for most of the year. Pools of standing water form in the drainage lines after good rains, which can last for several weeks, depending on the level of precipitation. The study area also contains boreholes with water reservoirs, where surface water becomes available in the form of water troughs, which is an important source of permanent surface water. These water troughs are a big attractant for birds, as they often are the only source of permanent surface water in the area.

The following avifaunal-relevant anthropogenic habitat modifications were recorded within the study area:

- Water points: The land use in the broader area is mostly small stock farming. The entire area is divided
 into grazing camps, with associated boreholes and drinking troughs. In this arid environment, open water
 is a big draw card for bird which use the open water troughs to bath and drink.
- **Transmission lines:** The broader area is bisected by several power lines. The Aries Helios 1 400kV and Helios Juno 400kV transmission lines traverse the study area. The transmission towers are used



by raptors for perching and roosting, and also for breeding. A Martial Eagle nest is present on the Helios – Juno 400kV transmission line approximately 2km from the Helios MTS.



Figure 6-18: An example of the vegetation in the study area.



Figure 6-19: Red Lark, Calendulauda burra. (Source: www.avianleisure.com)

Table 6-16: Priority species occurring in the broader area. The likelihood of regular occurrence in the study area is also indicated.

Table 0-10. I Hoffty Species	occurring in the broader area	. The like	111000 01	regu	iai oc	Current	,6 111 (iiie st	uuy a	i ca is	a130 1	iiuica	icu.							
Species	Taxonomic name	Full protocol reporting rate	Ad hoc reporting rate	Priority species	Red Data status: International	Red Data status: Regional	Raptor	Waterbird	Terrestrial	Corvid (crow)	Possibility of regular occurrence	Recorded during surveys	Karoo	Ephemeral drainage lines	Water points	Transmission lines	Displacement: Disturbance	Displacement: Habitat loss substations	Electrocution	Collisions
African Black Duck	Anas sparsa	1.61	0.00	Х				х			L			Х						Х
Black-chested Snake Eagle	Circaetus pectoralis	6.45	1.64	Х			Х				М	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	х	
Black-headed Heron	Ardea melanocephala	1.61	1.64	х				х			L			х	х			х		
Blacksmith Lapwing	Vanellus armatus	4.84	0.00	Х				х			L			Х	Х					
Black-winged Stilt	Himantopus himantopus	4.84	1.64	х				х			L			Х					i	
Booted Eagle	Hieraaetus pennatus	1.61	0.00	Х			Х				L		Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х	
Burchell's Courser	Cursorius rufus	6.45	0.00	х	LC	VU			х		М	Х	Х				Х	X	<u> </u>	
Cape Crow	Corvus capensis	32.26	11.48	х						Х	Н	Х	х			х			х	
Cape Teal	Anas capensis	1.61	0.00	х				х			L			Х					<u> </u>	Х
Common Buzzard	Buteo buteo	1.61	0.00	Х			х				L	Х	Х	Х	Х	х		Χ	Х	
Egyptian Goose	Alopochen aegyptiaca	3.23	0.00	х				Х			M	Х		Х	Х				Х	Х
Greater Kestrel	Falco rupicoloides	77.42	11.48	Х			х				Н	Х	Х			х		Χ	Х	
Jackal Buzzard	Buteo rufofuscus	4.84	4.92	Х			Х				М	Х	х	х	х	х		Χ	х	
Karoo Korhaan	Eupodotis vigorsii	79.03	27.87	Х	LC	NT			Х		Н	Х	Х				Χ	х	<u> </u>	Х
Kori Bustard	Ardeotis kori	1.61	0.00	Х	NT	NT			х		L		х		х		Х	Χ	L	Х
Lanner Falcon	Falco biarmicus	11.29	0.00	Х	LC	VU	Х				M		х	Х	Х	х		Χ	х	
Ludwig's Bustard	Neotis Iudwigii	40.32	6.56	Х	EN	EN			х		Н	Х	х				Х	Χ	<u> </u>	Х
Martial Eagle	Polemaetus bellicosus	25.81	18.03	Х	EN	EN	Х				Н	Х	Х	Х	Х	х	Χ	х	х	
Northern Black Korhaan	Afrotis afraoides	17.74	0.00	Х					х		М		х				Х	Χ	L	Х
Pale Chanting Goshawk	Melierax canorus	72.58	29.51	Х			Х				Н	Х	Х	Х	Х	х		X	х	
Pied Crow	Corvus albus	88.71	32.79	Х						Х	Н	Х	х			х			х	
Rock Kestrel	Falco rupicolus	14.52	16.39	Х			Х				М		х			х		Χ	х	
Secretarybird	Sagittarius serpentarius	0.00	0.00								М	Х	х	х	х			Χ	<u> </u>	Х
South African Shelduck	Tadorna cana	14.52	0.00	Х				х			M			х					<u> </u>	Х
Spotted Eagle-Owl	Bubo africanus	16.13	0.00	Х			Х				М	Х	Х				Χ		Х	

[•] EN = Endangered, VU = Vulnerable, NT = Near threatened, LC = least concern, L= Low, M = Medium, H = High



6.5.2 Site Sensitivity

The study area and immediate environment is classified as **High** sensitivity for avifauna according to the Terrestrial Animal Species Protocol¹⁹ (Figure 6-20). The development site contains confirmed habitat for species of conservation concern (SCC) as defined in the Protocol for the specialist assessment and minimum report content requirements for environmental impacts on terrestrial animal species (Government Gazette No 43855, 30 October 2020, namely listed on the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species or South Africa's National Red List website as Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable. The occurrence of SCC was confirmed during the surveys i.e. Ludwig's Bustard (Globally and Regionally Endangered), Martial Eagle (Globally and Regionally Endangered) and Red Lark (Globally and Regionally Vulnerable) were recorded in the study area. Based on these criteria, the study area classification of **High** sensitivity for avifauna is confirmed.

The following environmental sensitivities were identified from an avifaunal perspective for the proposed transmission line grid connection (See Figure 6-21 for the avifaunal Highly sensitive areas which have been identified.):

High sensitivity (Mitigation required): Surface water.

Included in this category are areas within 200m of water troughs. Surface water in this arid habitat is crucially important for priority avifauna, including several Red Data species such as Martial Eagle, Lanner Falcon and Secretarybird. Powerlines that are routed near these sources of surface water pose a collision risk to birds using the water for drinking and bathing. Powerlines may be routed through High sensitivity buffers, but mitigation will be required in the form of Bird Flight Diverters. See Figure 6-21 for the avifaunal Highly sensitive areas which have been identified.

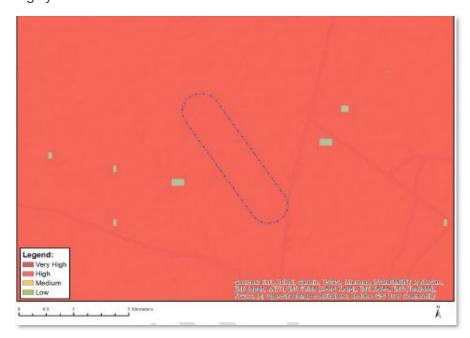


Figure 6-20: The National Web-Based Environmental Screening Tool map of the study area, indicating sensitivities for the Terrestrial Animal Species theme. The high sensitivity classification is linked to the occurrence of Ludwig's Bustard *Neotis Iudwigii* and Red Lark *Calendulauda burra*.



¹⁹ It should be noted that there is no Avian theme for transmission lines in the screening tool.



Figure 6-21: Avifaunal High sensitivity areas in the study area.

6.5.3 Impact assessment

Construction Phase Impacts

Apart from direct habitat destruction, the above-mentioned activities also impact on birds through disturbance; this could lead to breeding failure if the disturbance happens during a critical part of the breeding cycle. Construction activities in close proximity to breeding locations could be a source of disturbance and could lead to temporary breeding failure or even permanent abandonment of nests (Table 6-17). A potential mitigation measure is the timeous identification of nests and the timing of the construction activities to avoid disturbance during a critical phase of the breeding cycle, although in practice that can admittedly be very challenging to implement. Ground nesting priority species are most likely to be affected by displacement due to disturbance.

Table 6-17: Displacement of priority bird species due to disturbance associated with construction of the grid and switching station

Project phase		Construction										
Impact		Displacement of		s								
Description of impact	Displacement	of priority species due to disturbance a	associated with tion	construction of the grid and switching								
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigat	ion will slightly	reduce the significance of impacts								
Potential mitigation	Access to th Measures to	tly controlled to species. ed according to	footprint of the infrastructure. o prevent unnecessary disturbance of current best practice in the industry. Instruction of new roads should be kept									
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation								
Nature	Negative	Without mitigation	Negative	With melbacion								
Duration	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year								
Extent	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site								
Intensity	Very high	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are majorly altered	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered								
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur								
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge								
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact								
Resource	Low	The resource is not damaged	Low	The resource is not damaged								
irreplaceability		irreparably or is not scarce		irreparably or is not scarce								
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative								
Comment on significance	The risk of disp	placement will be slightly reduced if the	e proposed miti									
Cumulative impacts	Low											

Operational Phase Impacts

During the construction of power lines, service roads (jeep tracks) and switching stations, habitat destruction/transformation inevitably takes place. The construction activities will constitute the following:

- Site clearance and preparation;
- Construction of the infrastructure (i.e. the on-site switching station, OHL and service road);
- Transportation of personnel, construction material and equipment to the site, and personnel away from the site;
- Removal of vegetation for the proposed switching stations and stockpiling of topsoil and cleared vegetation;
- Excavations for infrastructure;



These activities could impact on birds breeding, foraging and roosting in or in close proximity of the proposed onsite switching stations through transformation of habitat, which could result in temporary or permanent displacement. Unfortunately, very little mitigation can be applied to reduce the significance of this impact as the total permanent transformation of the natural habitat within the construction footprint of the switching station yard is unavoidable (Table 6-18). Fortunately, due to the nature of the vegetation, and judged by the existing transmission lines, very little if any vegetation clearing will be required in the power line servitudes.

Table 6-18: Displacement of priority bird species due to habitat transformation associated with operation of the OHL and switching station.

Project phase		Oper	ation									
Impact		Displac	ement									
Description of impact	Displacement	t of priority species due to habitat trans		ciated with the operation of the OHL								
8 A 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1		itching station.									
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigation will slightly reduce the significance of impacts •Vegetation clearance should be limited to what is absolutely necessary. •The mitigation measures proposed by the vegetation specialist must be strictly enforced.										
Potential mitigation	•The i											
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation								
Nature	Negative		Negative									
Duration	Long term Impact will last between 10 a years			Impact will last between 10 and 15 years								
Extent	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site								
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Very low	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes are slightly altered								
Probability	Certain / definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur	Certain / definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur								
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on commor sense and general knowledge								
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention								
Resource	Low	The resource is not damaged	Low	The resource is not damaged								
irreplaceability		irreparably or is not scarce		irreparably or is not scarce								
Significance		Minor - negative		Minor - negative								
Comment on significance	The risk of disp	placement of priority species, which is	already low, wi	ill be further reduced after mitigation								
Cumulative impacts	Low											

Collisions are the biggest threat posed by transmission lines to birds in southern Africa (Van Rooyen 2004). Most heavily impacted upon are bustards, storks, cranes and various species of waterbirds, and to a lesser extent, vultures. These species are mostly heavy-bodied birds with limited manoeuvrability, which makes it difficult for them to take the necessary evasive action to avoid colliding with transmission lines (Van Rooyen 2004, Anderson 2001) (Table 6-19).

Table 6-19: Mortality of priority species die to collision with the 132kV OHL

Project phase		Operation									
Impact		Mortality of p	riority species								
Description of impact		Mortality of priority species due		the 132kV OHL							
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably re	educe significance	e of impacts							
Potential mitigation	powerline tha should be insta apart). Light a	•The avifaunal specialist must conduct a walk-through prior to implementation to demarcate sections of powerline that need to be marked with Eskom approved bird flight diverters. The bird flight diverters should be installed on the full span length on the earthwire (according to Eskom guidelines - five metres apart). Light and dark colour devices must be alternated to provide contrast against both dark and light backgrounds respectively. These devices must be installed as soon as the conductors are strung.									
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation							
Nature	Negative		Negative								
Duration	On-going	Impact will last between 15 and 20 years	Immediate	Impact will self-remedy immediately							
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings							
Intensity	High	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered	Moderate	Natural and/or social functions and/or processes are moderately altered							
Probability	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur							
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment							
Reversibility	Low	The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact							
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere							
Significance		Moderate - negative		Minor - negative							
Comment on significance	will be an ongoir	king of power lines has been proven ng residual risk of collisions with the ns is currently available.		•							
Cumulative impacts	Medium										

Electrocution refers to the scenario where a bird is perched or attempts to perch on the electrical structure and causes an electrical short circuit by physically bridging the air gap between live components and/or live and earthed components (Van Rooyen 2004). The electrocution risk is largely determined by the pole/tower design. In the case of the proposed power line, no electrocution risk is envisaged because the proposed design of the 132kV line, namely the steel monopole and self-supporting lattice structures, should not pose an electrocution threat to any of the priority species which are likely to occur in the study area. Electrocutions within the proposed switching station yard are possible but should not affect the more sensitive Red Data bird species, as these species are unlikely to use the infrastructure within the switching station yard for perching or roosting (Table 6-20). Species that are more vulnerable to this impact are corvids, owls and certain species of waterbirds.

Table 6-20: Electrocution of priority species by the onsite switching station

Project phase		Oper	ation	
Impact		Mor	tality	
Description of impact		Electrocution of priority species	s in the onsite s	witching station
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably re		
Potential mitigation	electrocution	are within the proposed switching station at this stage. It is recommended that if ion (insulation) be applied reactively. The species is unlikely to frequent the sw	on-going impac nis is an accepta	ts are recorded once operational, site ble approach because Red Data priority
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation
Nature	Negative		Negative	
Duration	On-going	Impact will last between 15 and 20 years	On-going	Impact will last between 15 and 20 years
Extent	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site
Intensity	High	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered
Probability	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Rare / improbable	Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has rarely been known to result elsewhere
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact
Resource	Medium	The resource is damaged	Medium	The resource is damaged
irreplaceability		irreparably but is represented elsewhere		irreparably but is represented elsewhere
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative
Comment on significance	The residual ri	sk of electrocution will be low once mit	igation is impl	
Cumulative impacts	Low			

Decommissioning Phase Impacts

Decommissioning activities in close proximity to breeding locations could be a source of disturbance and could lead to temporary breeding failure or even permanent abandonment of nests (Table 6-20).

Table 6-21: Displacement of priority bird species due to disturbance associated with decommissioning of the grid and switching station

Project phase		Decomm	issioning										
Impact		Displac	ement										
Description of impact	Displacement o	• • •	ssociated with d	lecommissioning of the grid and onsite									
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigat	ion will slightly	reduce the significance of impacts									
Potential mitigation	Decommissioning activity should be restricted to the immediate footprint of the infrastructure as possible. Access to the remainder of the site should be strictly controlled to prevent unnecessary disturban priority species. Measures to control noise and dust should be applied according to current best practice in the indum Maximum used should be made of existing access roads and the construction of new roads should be to a minimum. The existing transmission lines must be inspected for active raptor nests prior to the commencement the decommissioning activities. Should any active nests be present, decommissioning activities during breeding season should be avoided if possible.												
Assessment		breeding season should be avoided if possible. Without mitigation With mitigation											
Nature	Negative	Without Intigation	Negative	With meigation									
Duration	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year									
Extent	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site									
Intensity	Very high	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are majorly altered	High	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are notably altered									
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Unlikely	Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur									
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge									
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact									
Resource	Low	The resource is not damaged	Low	The resource is not damaged									
irreplaceability		irreparably or is not scarce		irreparably or is not scarce									
Significance		Minor - negative		Negligible - negative									
Comment on significance	The risk of disp	acement will be significantly reduced	if the proposed	mitigation is implemented.									
Cumulative impacts	Low												

Cumulative impacts

The following cumulative impacts are envisaged for the Kokerboom 4 grid connection:

- Displacement of priority species due to disturbance associated with the construction activities of the 132kV OHL and switching stations.
- Displacement of priority species due to habitat destruction associated with the construction activities of the 132kV OHL and switching stations.
- Mortality of priority species due to electrocutions in the switching stations.
- Mortality of priority species due to collisions with the 132kV OHL.



 Displacement of priority species due to disturbance associated with the decommissioning activities.

The most significant impact of the proposed grid connections and all the other grid connections associated with the existing and authorised renewable energy facilities within the 30km radius around the current project, is the potential for priority species mortality through collisions (Figure 6-22). The impacts of electrocution and displacement associated with the proposed grid connections are relatively minor compared to the envisaged collision impacts. This is especially relevant for large terrestrial species, particularly Ludwig's Bustard, which is highly susceptible to power line collisions. The proposed Kokerboom 4 132kV grid connections will add a total of approximately 2km to the existing and planned HV network.

The existing and authorised HV network in the 30km area equates to approximately 217km of HV powerline. When viewed per project, the cumulative impact of the Kokerboom 4 grid connection will be low, representing less than 1% increase in the authorised and existing HV network. However, if the planned Kokerboom 1, 2 and 3 grid connections (which are the subject of a separate application) and equates to 43km, are also taken into account, this constitutes an approximate 20% increase in the authorised and existing HV network. If the proposed Kokerboom 4 grid connection is added to that, the overall cumulative impact of the proposed grid connections and existing HV lines on avifauna, and the potential impacts of the grid connections of the authorised renewable energy facilities (taking into account the mitigation measures proposed for those grid connections by the avifaunal specialists), is of medium significance. It could be reduced to some extent with mitigation but will remain at a medium level as far as power line collisions are concerned.

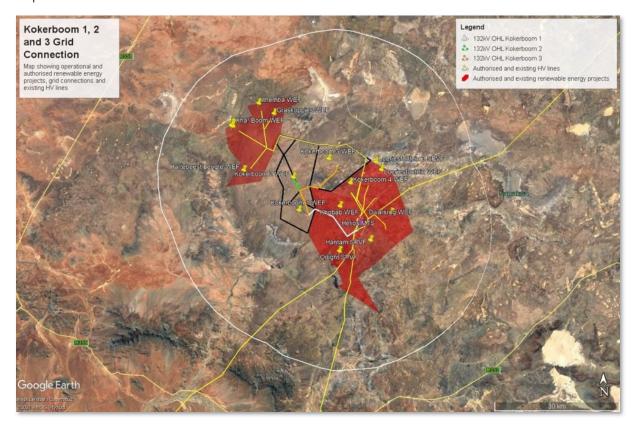


Figure 6-22: Map showing location of land parcels with operational and authorised renewable energy projects and grid connections within a 30km radius around the study area.

No-go alternative

The no-go alternative will result in no additional impacts on avifauna and will result in the ecological *status quo* being maintained, which will be to the advantage of the avifauna. However, no fatal flaws were identified during the investigations.

6.5.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

The expected impacts of the Kokerboom 4, 132kV grid connections were rated to be of Minor to Moderate significance and negative status pre-mitigation. However, with appropriate mitigation, the post-mitigation significance of the identified impacts of the grid connection should be reduced to Negligible to Minor negative (see Table 7 above). It is therefore recommended that the activity is authorised, on condition that the proposed mitigation measures as detailed in the Impact Tables (Section 9 of the report) and the EMPr (Appendix D) are strictly implemented.



6.6 Archaeology and Heritage

The proposed Kokerboom grid infrastructure layouts were provided to Archaeologist and Heritage specialist, Jayson Orton in June 2021 to assess the potential impacts.

A summary of the of the findings on archaeology and heritage including an impact assessment is provided below. The assessment report is attached as Annexure D4.

6.6.1 Baseline Description

Beaumont *et al.* (1995:240) have stated that "Thousands of square kilometres of Bushmanland are covered by a low density lithic scatter". Many impact assessments have found this to be true, although it can be stated that the scatter tends to be more noticeable in northern Bushmanland than in the south. The artefacts include material dating to the Early (ESA), Middle (MSA) and Late (LSA) Stone Ages.

In the general vicinity of the present study area Van Schalkwyk (2011) found Stone Age sites to be associated with hills – they were either located on the crests or at the foot of the hills and were from both the MSA and the LSA. In contrast, Orton (2017a, 2017b, 2017c) found MSA material to be more frequent on the lowlands and generally attributable to background scatter, while LSA sites were focused on hills. Orton (2013) found a few small LSA artefact scatters associated with both hill tops and the margins of the Klein Rooiberg River to the southeast. In addition to widespread but low density MSA artefacts forming part of the background scatter, Webley and Halkett (2012) also reported small LSA sites located on the crests of low hills a short distance to the south of the present study area. These sites revealed primarily stone artefacts and ostrich eggshell, although one had pottery and a bead on it. They found another site, located close to a stream bed, which had a number of grooved grindstones on it.

Beaumont and Morris (1985 in Morris 2013) found dense LSA sites around pans to the west of Brandvlei (well to the east of the present study area). The finds included scatters of stone artefacts, pottery and ostrich eggshell, the latter perhaps having originated from water containers. A later survey by Morris (1996) to the north of the present study area yielded further similar sites on dunes associated with pans; he also recorded ostrich eggshell beads and pottery there.

Also to the east, Rudner and Rudner (1968) recorded engravings on dolerite outcrops as well as occupation sites dating to the LSA. These sites included stone artefacts, pottery, ostrich eggshell beads and stone features that may have been the remnants of hut circles and/or kraals.

Fourie (2011), who found nothing during his survey, reports the oral testimony of a Loeriesfontein farmer regarding the presence of rock art and engravings in the area and also that a cache of ostrich eggshell flasks had been found on his farm. Such caches have been reported from various parts of western South Africa (Henderson 2002; Jerardino *et al.* 2009; Morris 1994; Morris & Von Bezing 1996; Parkington 2006) and date to the LSA. Similar flasks are on display in the Fred Turner Museum in Loeriesfontein along with several bored stones and soapstone pipes from farms in the general region.

Other surveys have yielded low density scatters of stone artefacts of varying age (Fourie 2017b, 2017c, 2017f; Kaplan 2008; Morris 2007, 2013), while some, despite large areas being surveyed, found nothing at all (Fourie 2011, 2017a, 2017d, 2017e; Van der Walt 2012, 2013).

The only historical archaeological material reported came from the farm Kleine Rooiberg, a short distance south of the present study area (see Figure 2). It consisted of ceramic, glass and metal fragments thought to date to the early 20th century (Webley & Halkett 2012).



6.6.2 Site Sensitivity

The new survey that focused on the powerline route did not locate any archaeological heritage resources. The 2017 survey did record one find in the general area (some 650 m southwest of the proposed powerline). This was an area with background scatter artefacts in crypto-crystalline silica (Figure 6-23). The artefacts were all well-weathered and patinated indicating a Pleistocene age. They are undoubtedly Middle Stone Age (MSA) materials. The artefacts were seen at S30°25'33.4" E19°32'26.5" Such finds are commonly reported in the vicinity and are of no concern.



Figure 6-23: Artefacts relating to the background scatter at waypoint 657. All are in CCS. Scale in 10 mm intervals.

No graves were seen in the study area and, due to the generally rocky substrate, the chance of finding graves is very limited.

Historical aspects and the Built environment

Van Schalkwyk (2011) reported an early 20th century farmstead constructed of stone and brick with corrugated iron roof. It is unlikely that many earlier farmsteads would be present because this harsh landscape was only permanently settled in relatively recent times. This is borne out by the fact that the two farms under study were only surveyed in 1898. Prior to this, Van Schalkwyk (2011) notes that Dutch-speaking trek boers would have used the area on a seasonal basis. It was only after the 1870s introduction of wind pumps that water was more readily available and the area became more amenable to farming (Webley & Halkett 2012).

Van Schalkwyk (2011) found an unusual house on the farm portion to the east of the study area that was built of clay and bricks and then cladded with corrugated iron sheeting. He thought it to date to approximately the 1920s. Another corrugated iron house nearby was visited by Orton (2013) who described a well-maintained stone livestock enclosure ('kraal'), a recent but traditionally-styled cooking shelter ('kookskerm') and another outbuilding. Van Schalkwyk (2011: fig. 8) also illustrates (but does not describe) another farmhouse from the region – it is far grander than that noted above and looks to be from the early to mid-20th century.

Loeriesfontein, the nearest town to the site, was first established in 1894 by Frederik Turner who built a shop, the first building in Loeriesfontein.

No historical materials were seen in the study area.



Cultural landscapes and scenic routes

The site has a very weakly developed cultural landscape since the majority of anthropogenic interventions relate to farm tracks and fences. The landscape is largely a natural one (although it does still have cultural significance for its aesthetic value), but has now been compromised by two neighbouring wind farm developments, the Helios Substation and associated transmission lines, and the Sishen-Saldanha railway line which create a new 'cultural' layer on the landscape. The adjacent gravel road is not considered a scenic route.

6.6.3 Impact assessment

The only aspects of heritage that require formal assessment are archaeology and the cultural landscape. Palaeontological impacts are considered in a separate specialist study. Note the two pylon types are no different to one another in terms of heritage impacts. The assessments below thus apply equally to both.

Impacts to archaeological resources

Direct impacts to archaeological resources would occur during the construction phase only. However, because no significant materials were found on the site, the extent and intensity are very limited and negligible, respectively. The overall impact calculates to negligible negative (Table 6-22). No mitigation measures are needed because there are no significant resources on the site. As such, the significance rating post-mitigation will remain negligible negative. There are no fatal flaws.

Table 6-22: Assessment of construction phase archaeological impacts.

Project phase	1	struction phase archaeological im	ipacts.				
	Construction						
Impact	Destruction of	of archaeological resources					
Description of impact	Destruction of	f and damage to archaeological mat	erials during e	arthmoving activities			
Mitigatability	High	Mitigation exists and will consider	ably reduce the	e significance of impacts			
Potential mitigation	- No mitigation study area.	n measures are required since no si	gnificant archa	aeological material occurs in the			
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation			
Nature	Negative		Negative				
Duration	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years			
Extent	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site	Very limited	Limited to specific isolated parts of the site			
Intensity	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered			
Probability	Rare / improbable	Conceivable, but only in extreme circumstances, and/or might occur for this project although this has rarely been known to result elsewhere	Highly unlikely / none	Expected never to happen			
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment			
Reversibility	Low	The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified	Low	The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified			
Resource irreplaceability	High	The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented elsewhere	High	The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented elsewhere			
Significance	1	Negligible - negative		Negligible - negative			
Comment on significance	The negligible	e impact is because no archaeologic	al materials ha	ave been found in the study area.			
Cumulative impacts	Cumulative in	npacts are expected to be of low sig	nificance.				



Impacts to the cultural landscape

Impacts to the cultural landscape would occur during the construction and operation phase due to the introduction of incompatible structures and construction machinery to the rural landscape. Construction would not last for long (short term), however, and the structures would not be visible from a very long way off (moderate intensity). Because of this the significance calculates to minor negative (Table 6-23). The construction equipment would likely have the greatest impact. For this reason, once the powerline and switching station are established, the intensity drops. However, the duration increases to permanent and this is the main reason for the calculated operation phase impacts being moderate negative (Table 6-24). Given the other electrical infrastructure already present in the landscape a rating of minor negative is probably more appropriate. There are no fatal flaws in terms of impacts to the cultural landscape.

Table 6-23: Assessment of construction phase impacts to the cultural landscape.

	sment of co	nstruction phase impacts to the culti	urai iandsca	pe.
Project phase	Construct	ion		
Impact	Intrusion i	nto the cultural landscape of incomp	atible struc	tures
Description of impact		of the landscape through its transforurbance from construction vehicles.		
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigation	ı will slightly ı	reduce the significance of impacts
Potential mitigation	- None fea	sible		
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation
Nature	Negative		Negative	
Duration	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years	Short term	Impact will last between 1 and 5 years
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered
Probability	Certain / definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur	Certain / definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment
Reversibility	High	The affected environment will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environment will be able to recover from the impact
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce
Significance		Minor - negative		Minor - negative
Comment on significance		significance is largely due to the short to elopments already exist in the area.	erm of consti	ruction impacts and the fact that other
Cumulative impacts	Cumulative	e impacts are expected to be of low sign	nificance.	

Table 6-24: Assessment of operation phase impacts to the cultural landscape.

Project phase	Operation									
Impact	Intrusion in	to the cultural landscape of incompati	ble structure	s						
Description of impact	Alteration o	f the landscape through its transform	ation from a r	ural to an industrial nature.						
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigation v	will slightly red	uce the significance of impacts						
Potential mitigation	None feasib	None feasible								
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation						
Nature	Negative		Negative							
Duration	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years	Permanent	Impact may be permanent, or in excess of 20 years						
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements						
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered						
Probability	Certain / definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur	Certain / definite	There are sound scientific reasons to expect that the impact will definitely occur						
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment						
Reversibility	High	The affected environment will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environment will be able to recover from the impact						
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce						
Significance		Moderate - negative		Moderate - negative						
Comment on significance	The main draccurate.	iver of significance is the long duration. A	n impact of m	inor negative is probably more						
Cumulative impacts	Cumulative i	mpacts are expected to be of low signific	cance.							

Existing impacts to heritage resources

There are currently no obvious threats to archaeological heritage resources on the site aside from the natural degradation, weathering and erosion that will affect archaeological materials. Trampling from grazing animals and/or farm/other vehicles could also occur. These impacts would be of negligible negative significance. The cultural landscape is already heavily compromised through the addition of a new electrical layer. The site is quite remote and does not have a high degree of aesthetic significance which means the existing impacts to the cultural landscape are likely to be of minor negative significance.

The No-Go alternative

The No-Go alternative would involve not constructing the proposed grid connection infrastructure. The effect would be that the associated Kokerboom 4 WEF, if authorised and constructed, would not be able to feed power into the national grid. While the impacts to heritage resources for the No-Go option would effectively be negligible to minor negative as per the existing impacts above, the loss of power to the grid would have socio-economic impacts for South Africa.

Cumulative impacts

Electrical projects considered in this cumulative impact assessment are listed in Appendix 2(of the specialist report in Annexure D). However, non-electrical projects also affect heritage resources.

Cumulative impacts to archaeological resources are very difficult to assess accurately since it is clear from the desktop study that (1) archaeological surveys are variable in quality and/or (2) archaeological



resources are extremely variably distributed on the landscape. Professional experience suggests that sites of high significance are rare and usually occur in areas avoided by developments for environmental reasons. Cumulative impacts to archaeology are thus likely to be low, especially since the survey reported here found no significant archaeology.

The cultural landscape has already been compromised by the various other electrical facilities (substations, WEFs and the Transnet Railway Line) which have effectively established this area for power generation. The addition of this new transmission line will thus not have a significant cumulative impact because its contribution to the impacts will be very small. Construction of the project will result in a cumulative benefit to South Africa through the improvement of its electricity supply.

Levels of acceptable change

Any impact to an archaeological or palaeontological resource or a grave is deemed unacceptable until such time as the resource has been inspected and studied further if necessary. Impacts to the landscape are difficult to quantify but in general a development that visually dominates the landscape from many vantage points is undesirable. Although the transmission line and switching station have tall components, they would be seen against the various other existing facilities in the area and would thus not add new dominating features. In this context the proposed developments are acceptable.

Evaluation of impacts relative to sustainable social and economic benefits

Section 38(3)(d) of the NHRA requires an evaluation of the impacts on heritage resources relative to the sustainable social and economic benefits to be derived from the development. The proposed development will assist with the provision of electricity for use in South Africa. This is deemed an important function because of the historical and ongoing problems associated with South Africa's electricity supply. The construction phase for the projects will also provide an increase in jobs for the local population. None of the heritage impacts (which are of generally low significance after mitigation) is considered to be more important than these social and economic benefits.

6.6.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

There are no heritage concerns for the proposed project. Despite the fact that a single line was considered on site rather than the full corridor, the obvious lack of heritage materials in the immediate area suggests that the entire corridor is of very low sensitivity. There were also no features to have attracted precolonial settlement (e.g. hills or proper pans). No significant impacts are expected and there are no fatal flaws. There are no areas requiring avoidance and no mitigation requirements apply to the project. Because the expected impacts to heritage resources are of low significance and there are social and economic benefits that would accrue through the implementation of the project, it is the opinion of the heritage specialist that the proposed grid connection infrastructure may be authorised in full.



6.7 Palaeontology

The proposed Kokerboom grid infrastructure layouts were provided to Palaeontological specialist, John Almond in June 2021 to assess the potential impacts.

A summary of the of the findings on palaeontology including an impact assessment is provided below. The assessment report is attached as Annexure D5.

6.7.1 Baseline Description

Geological Context

The Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm grid connection project area is characterised by gently-undulating terrain with low hills, few rocky *kranzes* (ridges or scarps), shallow, usually dry water courses and extensive gravelly *vlaktes* (plains). The landscape is mantled in low karroid *bossieveld* with few, small trees along water courses and in rocky areas. In general levels of bedrock exposure are very low indeed due to the pervasive cover by superficial sediments (alluvium, colluvium, surface gravels, pedocretes *etc*); it is mainly limited to sporadic small dolerite *koppies*, stream beds, low scarps, erosion gullies as well as the margins of pans and dams. Several borrow pits, mainly situated along the Loeriesfontein – Pofadder dust road, provide important additional windows into the subsurface geology.

The Loeriesfontein region lies towards the north-western edge of the Main Karoo Basin of South Africa (Johnson et al. 2006). The geology of the combined grid connection project area is shown on 1: 250 000 geology sheet 3018 Loeriesfontein (Macey et al. 2011) and has been described and illustrated by Almond (2017a) (See black rectangle in Figure 6-24). The sedimentary bedrock successions represented within the grid connection project area are predominantly basinal mudrocks assigned to the Early to Middle Permian Ecca Group (Karoo Supergroup). They become broadly younger towards the east, although this pattern is largely obscured by much later, extensive dolerite intrusions. The three Ecca Group subunits represented in the study area include (1) dark mudrocks and fine-grained sandstones of the Prince Albert Formation; (2) white-weathering carbonaceous mudrocks of the Whitehill Formation followed by grey-green mudrocks and wackes (impure sandstones) of the Tierberg Formation . Early Jurassic sills of the Karoo Dolerite Suite (Jd) intrude the Ecca Group country rocks over large areas, especially towards the north and west. In addition, several breccia pipes associated with Karoo dolerite intrusion occur within the area, but are unmapped. Swarms of such intrusive pipes are well known from the Karoo region north of Loeriesfontein where they are especially abundant in the Prince Albert Formation outcrop area but also pierce through the overlying Whitehill rocks (cf. Macey et al. 2011, Almond 2014c). A range of Late Caenozoic superficial sediments - mostly unconsolidated and probably of Quaternary to Recent age - represented within the project area include alluvial and pan deposits, pedocretes (e.g. calcrete), surface gravels (including doleritic rubble) and various sandy to gravelly soils.



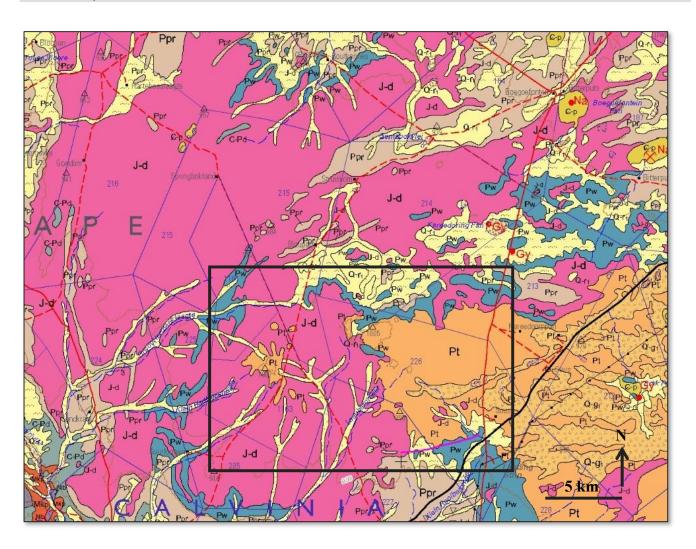


Figure 6-24: Extract from 1: 250 000 geology sheet 3018 Loeriesfontein (Council for Geoscience, Pretoria) showing the main rock units underlying the combined project area for the Kokerboom 1-4 Wind Farm grid connection developments (black rectangle), situated c. 60 km north of Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape.

The main rock units represented within the grid connection project area are:

- KAROO SUPERGROUP (ECCA GROUP)
 Prince Albert Formation (Ppr, buff)
 Whitehill Formation (Pw, blue)
 Tierberg Formation (Pt, orange)
- 2. KAROO DOLERITE SUITE
 Dolerite sills and dykes (J-d, pink)
- LATE CAENOZOIC SUPERFICIAL SEDIMENTS
 Stream and river alluvium (pale yellow with flying bird symbol), sandy soils (Q-r1, pale yellow), dolerite rubble (Q-g1, pale orange with triangle symbols), unmapped scree deposits, various surface gravels, pan sediments (red dotted areas; Gy = gypsum deposits).

Palaeontological Heritage Context

Palaeontological heritage that has been recorded within the sedimentary rock units represented within the combined Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm grid connection project area has been previously outlined, with extensive references, by Almond (2017a; see also Almond 2014c, 2020, Almond & Pether 2008).

On the basis of desktop studies (e.g. Almond & Pether 2008) as well as several previous palaeontological surveys within the broader study region by the author (See References, especially Almond 2014c, 2017a, 2020) and by other palaeontologists such as Pether (2012), Millsteed (2014), Groenewald (2014) and Butler (2016), the following conclusions have been drawn:

- The Ecca Group rocks (Prince Albert, Whitehill and Tierberg Formations) are generally very poorly-exposed and deeply-weathered near-surface. They have also been locally baked (thermally metamorphosed) by dolerite intrusions and occasionally secondarily mineralised. The only fossils recorded here within these rocks comprise low-diversity trace fossil assemblages that occur widely within the Loeriesfontein region and therefore not of unique scientific importance. No scientifically important vertebrate or plant remains were recorded here during the field assessment.
- The Karoo dolerites that crop out over large portions of the Kokerboom 1-4 Wind Farm grid connection project area are also poorly-exposed, deeply-weathered for the most part and, in addition, do not contain fossils.
- Several unmapped, small-scale occurrences of Karoo and / or post-Karoo breccia pipes and
 igneous intrusions occur within the broader WEF project area. Some of the associated sandy
 sediments contain simple invertebrate trace fossils of uncertain age and stratigraphic position
 (N.B. possibly within deformed Prince Albert Formation country rocks). Similar traces have
 previously been recorded from similar settings elsewhere within the Loeriesfontein region; they
 are not considered to be of great scientific significance.
- None of the wide range of Late Caenozoic superficial deposits examined during fieldwork (e.g. alluvium, colluvium, surface gravels, calcretes, stream and pan sediments, sandy soils) appears to be highly fossiliferous. Important mammalian remains are known from pan and river sediments elsewhere in Bushmanland, but they are rare and their occurrence is highly unpredictable.

6.7.2 Site Sensitivity

The combined Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm grid connection project area is underlain by several formations of potentially fossiliferous Late Palaeozoic sediments of the Ecca Group (Karoo Supergroup) that are extensively intruded by unfossiliferous igneous rocks of the Early Jurassic Karoo Dolerite Suite. The Ecca Group rocks (Prince Albert, Whitehill and Tierberg Formations) here are very poorly-exposed and deeply-weathered near-surface. They have also been locally baked (thermally metamorphosed) by nearby dolerite intrusions and occasionally secondarily mineralised. The only fossils recorded within these rocks comprise low-diversity trace fossil assemblages that occur widely within the Loeriesfontein region and are therefore not of unique scientific interest. No fossil vertebrate or plant remains were recorded within these rocks during the field assessments. The Karoo dolerites that crop out over large portions of the combined grid connection project area do not contain fossils. None of the wide range of Late Caenozoic superficial deposits examined during fieldwork appear to be highly fossiliferous. Important mammalian remains are known from pan and river sediments elsewhere in Bushmanland, but they are rare and their occurrence is unpredictable.



Palaeontological fieldwork as well as desktop studies indicate that, due to (1) high levels of bedrock weathering and (2) thermal metamorphosis by dolerite intrusion in the region, as well as (3) low levels of sedimentary bedrock exposure, the palaeosensitivity of the entire Kokerboom 1-4 Wind Farm grid connection project area in practice low to very low. The relevant DFFE screening tool sensitivity mapping, which shows sensitivity levels ranging from Low to Very High within the combined grid connection project footprint, is therefore contested here. The area includes sectors of zero as well as Low to Very High inferred palaeosensitivity. Based on fieldwork and desktop studies, this sensitivity mapping is contested here. Due to high levels of bedrock weathering in the region, the revised sensitivity of the entire project area is assessed as Low to Very Low (Map supplied by Zutari, Figure 6-25).

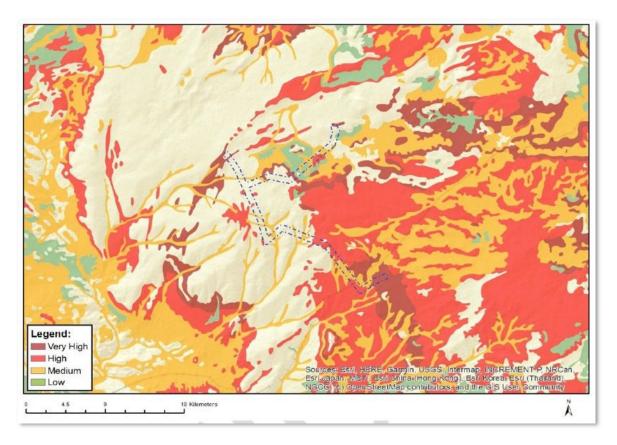


Figure 6-25: Palaeontological heritage site sensitivity map for the combined Kokerboom 1-3 Wind Farm grid connection project area (blue dotted polygon) based on the DFFE screening tool.

6.7.3 Impact assessment

The construction phase of the Kokerboom4 Wind Farm grid connection infrastructure is likely to have a very low to low (negative) impact significance in terms of local palaeontological heritage resources based on (1) the low palaeosensitivity and small area of the project footprints and (2) the small scale of anticipated excavations into fresh bedrock.

No high-sensitivity or no-go areas have been identified within the combined project area of the proposed WEF grid connection. The proposed grid connection developments have no fatal flaws in terms of palaeontological heritage. Further significant impacts are not anticipated in the operational and decommissioning phases.



Table 6-25: Damage and/or destruction to palaeontological heritage resources

Project phase	Construc	tion								
Impact	Damage a	and/ or destruction to palaeontologic	cal heritage	resources						
Description of impact Mitigatability	overhead resources connection sediments igneous ro on site, the sediments	ole that the construction phase of the pitransmission line may lead to the dama. However, the palaeontologist identifien infrastructure is located is underlain be of the Ecca Group (Karoo Supergroup ocks of the Karoo Dolerite Suite. It is get is sensitivity is low and the important reare rare and their occurrence is unpress of bedrock weathering and thermal material Mitigation exists and will considerably	age or destrud that the and several foot of that are exempled to the construction of t	uction of buried palaeontological rea in which the proposed grid rmations of potentially fossiliferous stensively intruded by unfossilerous sidered that while finds might occur remains known in pan and river rthermore, it is known that there are in the study area.						
Potential	The Enviro	Donmental Control Officer (ECO) / Enviro	onmental Sit	te Officer (ESO) responsible for the						
	clearance deeper (> ECO and vertebrate exposed of should the (Contact of Unit, SAH 202 4509, recording, a profession The palae from SAH museum of internation collection	grid connection developments should be made aware of the potential occurrence of scientif important fossil remains within the development footprint. During the construction phase all clearance operations (e.g. for new or widened access roads, pylon footings, laydown areas deeper (> 1 m) excavations should be monitored for fossil remains on an on-going basis by ECO and on-site Environmental Officer (ESO). Should substantial fossil remains - such as vertebrate bones and teeth, or petrified logs of fossil wood - be encountered at surface or exposed during construction, the ECO or ESO should safeguard these, preferably in situ. To should then alert the South African Heritage Resources Agency, SAHRA, as soon as possil (Contact details: Dr Ragna Redelstorff, Heritage Officer Archaeology, Palaeontology & Mete Unit, SAHRA. 111 Harrington Street, Cape Town, 8001. Tel: +27 (0)21 202 8651. Fax: +27 202 4509. E-mail:rredelstorff@sahra.org.za). This is to ensure that appropriate action (i.e. recording, sampling or collection of fossils, recording of relevant geological data) can be taken professional palaeontologist at the proponent's expense. The palaeontologist concerned with any mitigation work will need a valid fossil collection perfrom SAHRA and any material collected would have to be curated in an approved depositor museum or university collection). All palaeontological specialist work would have to conform international best practice for palaeontological fieldwork and the study (e.g. data recording collection and curation, final report) should adhere as far as possible to the minimum standard collection and curation, final report) should adhere as far as possible to the minimum standard.								
Assessment	for Phase	2 palaeontological studies developed by Without mitigation	by SAHRA (2 T	2013). With mitigation						
Nature	Negative	Without initigation	Negative							
Duration	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years						
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings						
Intensity	Very low	Notural and/ or again functions								
	,	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered						
Probability	Unlikely	and/ or processes are slightly	Unlikely	and/ or processes are slightly						
Probability Confidence		and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a	-	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a						
Confidence	Unlikely Medium Low	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified	Unlikely Medium Low	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact permanently modified						
Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	Unlikely	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact -	Unlikely	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact -						
Confidence Reversibility Resource	Unlikely Medium Low	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented	Unlikely Medium Low	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact permanently modified The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented						
Confidence Reversibility Resource irreplaceability	Unlikely Medium Low High	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented elsewhere	Unlikely Medium Low High	and/ or processes are slightly altered Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge The affected environment will not be able to recover from the impact - permanently modified The resource is irreparably damaged and is not represented elsewhere Negligible - negative						



Cumulative impacts

Tabulated data and satellite maps indicating proposed or authorised renewable energy facilities in the vicinity (c. 40 km radius) of the Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm grid connection project area north of Loeriesfontein are presented in Table 3-5 (Data provided by Zutari). Cumulative impacts posed by the proposed new grid connection infrastructure in the context of these developments has been assessed on the basis of the available PIA reports (cf. Almond 2011a, 2011b, 2014c, 2017a, 2020, Pether 2012, Groenewald 2014, Millsteed 2014, Butler 2016). Given (1) the low palaeontological sensitivity of the broader Bushmanland region north of Loeriesfontein, (2) the low impact significance determined for the various renewable energy projects in the region (including the Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm) and (3) the small footprints of the proposed grid connection, which do not entail involve large-scale bedrock excavations, it is concluded that the cumulative impact on palaeontological heritage resources of all the proposed grid connection infrastructure is LOW. The anticipated cumulative impacts therefore fall within acceptable limits.

6.7.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

The proposed electrical infrastructure developments are not fatally flawed in palaeontological heritage terms. Anticipated cumulative impacts are of low significance and therefore fall within acceptable limits.



6.8 Visual Landscape

A Visual Impact Assessment (VIA, Level 2 Visual Impact Report) was undertaken for the proposed Kokerboom 4 Wind Energy Facility Transmission Line & Switching Station Northern Cape Province, South Africa, by Stephen Stead, VIA Practitioner.

A summary of the VIA is provided below. The assessment report and confirmation letter of the latest layout is attached as Annexure D7.

6.8.1 Baseline Description

Regional Landscape Topography

The two images below reflect the broad-brush profiles of the regional topography and extend over 50km on each side of the rectangle covering the regional topography as depicted on Figure 6-26. As indicated in the North to South Profile (Figure 6-27) the proposed development area is slightly elevated at a regional level with an overall approximate variation in elevation of 250m over the 100km length. The East to West Profile (Figure 6-28) depicts a similar elevation variation across the regional extent. There is a more pronounced drop in elevation to the west of the proposed project area, with the eastern areas reflecting more uniformity of elevation variation. At a regional level, there is some topographic variation, but in essence, the surrounding terrain is described as predominantly flat without key topographic features in the landscape.

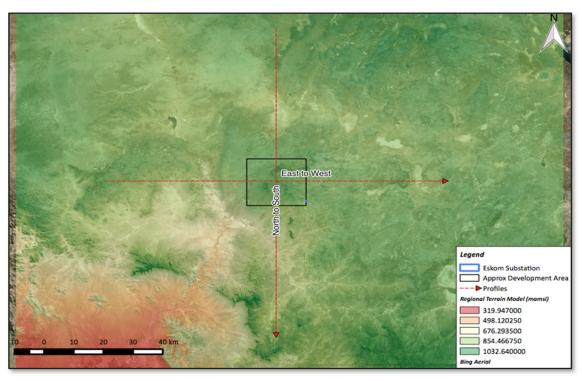


Figure 6-26: Regional Digital Elevation Model Map

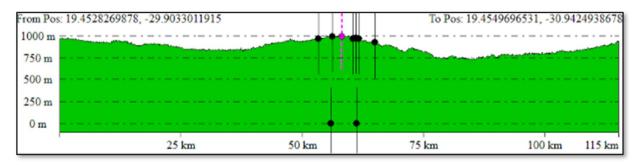


Figure 6-27: North to South Terrain Profile Graph

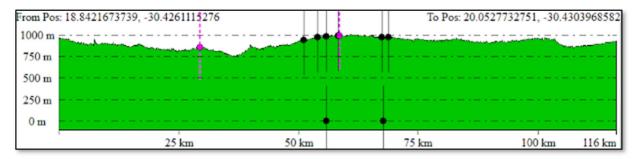


Figure 6-28: East to West Terrain Profile Graph

Mountain and Hill Features

Only a single hill feature was identified within the surrounding area, the Klein Rooiberg hill (Figure 6-29). Although the isolation of the hill does increase the visual importance of this landmark in the surrounding flat Nama-Karoo landscape, it is located approximately 22km to the south of the proposed site and would not be significantly degraded by the proposed WEF landscape modification.



Figure 6-29: Photograph of the Klein Rooiberg hill feature.

Landuse

Land use is a crucial factor in determining landscape character, especially regarding the Visual Absorption Capacity (VAC) of the landscapes. Oberholzer defines VAC as the potential of the landscape to conceal the proposed project (Oberholzer, 2005). General land uses of the area are described making use of Open Source Mapping vector data, overlaid onto ArcGIS World Satellite Imagery.

The current landuse of the proposed properties is agricultural with low intensity sheep farming carried out in this arid environment (Figure 6-30). Due to the low stock carrying capacity of the Bushmanland vegetation, the farms are large in size. Man-made modifications associated with the sheep farming are isolated farmsteads, farm tracks, fences and water reservoirs. These features are small in scale in the landscape and do not detract from the sense of place. The other land use is that of wind farming, with the construction of the Loeriesfontein and Khobab wind farms, as well as other wind farm proposals.



Figure 6-30: Photograph taken approximately five kilometres north of the project area depicting the low intensity sheep farming characteristic of the rural agricultural area.

Vegetation

According to the South African National Biodiversity Institute 2012 Vegetation Map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland, the vegetation biome where the development is proposed is Nama-Karoo (Figure 6-31). The Bioregion is the Bushmanland Bioregion and the vegetation type is Bushmanland Basin Shrubland (Figure 6-32). The vegetation and landscape features are described as "slightly irregular plains with dwarf shrubland dominated by a mixture of low sturdy and spiny (and sometimes also succulent) shrubs (*Rhigozum, Salsola, Pentzia, Eriocephalus*), 'white' grasses (*Stipagrostis*) and in years of high rainfall also by abundant annuals such as species of *Gazania* and *Leysera*". Remarks made with respect to this bioregion are "the Bushmanland Basin forms an environment for a number of endorheic pans (vloere) and extensive systems of intermittent river channels (including that of the Sak River). In comparison to the bordering Bushmanland Arid Grassland in the north, the vegetation of the Bushmanland

Basin shows increased presence of shrubs (especially succulents) and plant indicators of high salt status of soil" (South African National Biodiversity Institute, 2012).

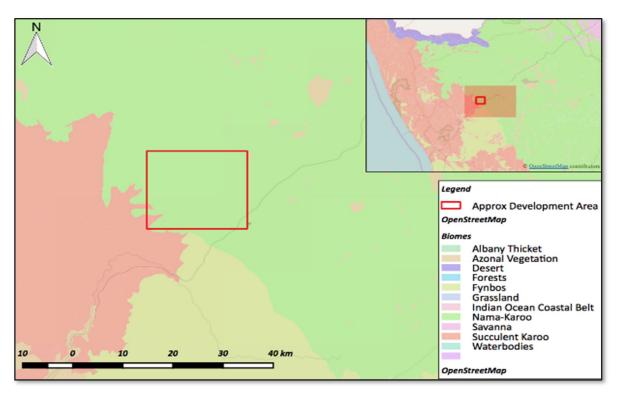


Figure 6-31: Vegetation Biome Map (South African National Biodiversity Institute, 2012).

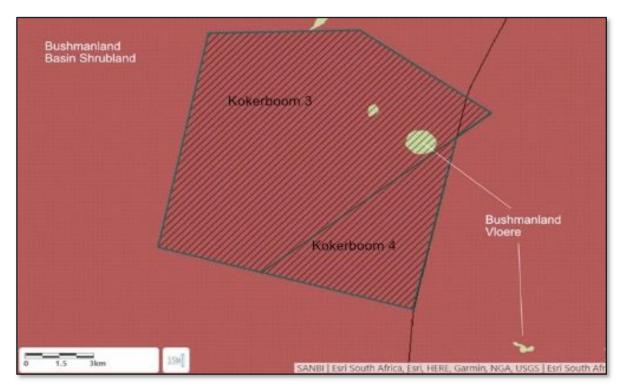


Figure 6-32: BGIS Vegetation Type Map (South African National Biodiversity Institute, 2012)

It is important to note that the area is arid, with high summer temperature averages. The low rainfall of the region results in vegetation being low in profile, which in relation to the flat terrain creates a uniform broad-brush landscape that has a low visual absorption capacity. This limits the potential for any screening by means of trees (if screening is required).

Infrastructure and Road Access

Located within the vicinity of the project are the following linear and structural infrastructure features, the Shishen –Saldanha Railway Line (Figure 6-33), the Eskom Helios MTS (Figure 6-34) and 400kV distribution line, the Nuwepos (Granaatboskolk) gravel road and numerous farm access roads. The Helios substation is located in close proximity to the railway line, and the combination of the substation and the overhead electrical cables of the railway line, increase the vertical line element in the landscape to the south of the property. The infrastructure associated with the two Mainstream built wind farms (the Khobab Wind Farm and Loeriesfontein Wind Farm) further reinforce this effect and increase the visual absorption capacity within the foreground / middle ground areas surrounding the substation.



Figure 6-33: Photograph of the Shishen – Saldanha railway line.



Figure 6-34: Photograph of the Eskom Helios substation.

Renewable Energy Development Node

As identified in the map on the following page, numerous other projects have been attracted to the site due to the better wind opportunities and close proximity to the Helios Eskom MTS. Khobab and Loeriesfontein WEF projects have been constructed. The Dwarsrug Wind Farm and the Solar Capital Orange PV have received environmental authorisation, with construction on the PV project having started. From a cumulative perspective, if all these proposed projects are constructed, a significant change to the regional landscape character could result. This change has already started to take place with the establishment of the two Mainstream wind farms (Khobab and Loeriesfontein) to the south and east of the proposed project.

The result of this development is that the existing turbines with the associated transmission lines, increase the visual absorption capacity. Due to the limited length of the proposed transmission line, the small footprint of the Kokerboom 4 Switching station, it is most likely that the Kokerboom 4 grid connection infrastructure will appear as an extension to the existing wind farm transmission lines. The landscape reflects a wide and open vista, with the wind farms appearing as groupings due to the relatively large spacings between the turbines. Due to the remoteness of the locality, with very few receptors as well as no significant visual resources used in landscape-based tourism, the potential for cumulative risks associated with landscape degradation is limited.

6.8.2 Site Sensitivity

The site investigation also flagged landscape features and receptors that should be taken into consideration, and that were communicated to the EAP and Proponent for early planning and have been taken into consideration in the proposed layout. The three landscape value issues that were flagged in the greater landscape were some small rocky outcrops, shallow pans and a single isolated residential dwelling (Figure 6-35).

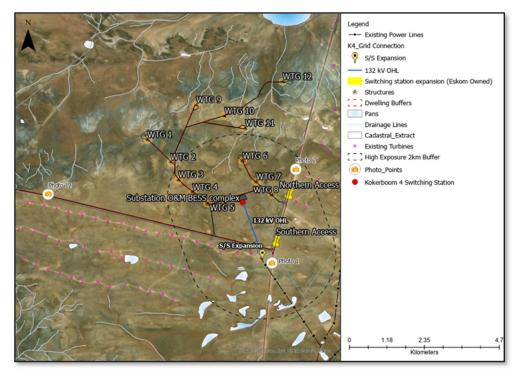


Figure 6-35: Survey Point Locality Map.

In terms of the VRM methodology, landscape character is derived from a combination of scenic quality, receptor sensitivity to landscape change, and distance of the proposed landscape modification from key receptor points. Making use of the key landscape elements defined in the landscape contextualisation sections above, landscape units are defined which are then rated to derive their intrinsic scenic value, as well as how sensitive people living in the area would be to changes taking place in these landscapes.

Physiographic Rating Units

The Physiographic Rating Units (Table 6-26) are the areas within the project development area that reflect specific physical and graphic elements that define a particular landscape character. These unique landscapes within the project development areas are rated to assess the scenic quality and receptor sensitivity to landscape change, which is then used to define a Visual Resource Management Class for each of the site's unique landscape/s. The exception is Class I, which is determined based on national and international policy / best practice and landscape significance and as such are not rated for scenic quality and receptor sensitivity to landscape change (Table 6-27).

As only a single physiographic rating unit was identified on the sites, mapping was not undertaken. Based on the SANBI mapping, the broad brush vegetation was tabled below.

Table 6-26: Physiographic Landscape Rating Units

Landscapes	Motivation
Bushmanland Basin Shrubland	The dominant vegetation covering the site is Bushmanland Basin Shrubland. As this vegetation type is not significant, development opportunities on site are appliable and would be subject to the VRM analysis to determine the VRM Class II, III or IV.
Ephemeral pans	Numerous ephemeral pans are located in the property which range in size. These features are ecologically important and would need to be excluded from the development area. As such, these areas are defined as Class I.
Buffering for road and residential areas.	In terms of best practice, roads are buffered 200m, with residential areas buffered 500m.

Table 6-27: Scenic Quality and Receptor Sensitivity Rating.

	Scer	nic Qua	lity							Receptor Sensitivity							
Landscape Rating Units		cenic qualing of	•	ting of	≥19; B :	= rating	of 12 –	18,		H = F	ligh; M	l = Med	dium; L	_ = Low	l	MN	
Attribute	Landform	Vegetation	Water	Colour	Scarcity	Adjacent Landscape	Cultural Modifications	Sum	Rating	Type of Users	Amount of Use	Public Interest	Adjacent Land Uses	ŏ	Rating	ntory	Management Class
Drainage lines and pans						(0	Class I	is not r	ated)							I	I
Bushmanland Basin Shrubland	2	2	4	2	1	3	0	12	С	L	L	L	L	L	L	IV	III
Road and Dwelling Buffers	2	2	4	2	1	3	0	12	С	М	М	L	L	L	М	IV	II

The **Scenic Quality** scores are totalled and assigned an A (High scenic quality), B (Moderate scenic quality) or C (Low scenic quality) category based on the following split: $A = scenic quality rating of \ge 19$; B = rating of 12 - 18, $C = rating of \le 11$ (USDI., 2004).

Receptor Sensitivity levels are a measure of public concern for scenic quality. Receptor sensitivity to landscape change is determined by rating the key factors relating to the perception of landscape change in terms of Low to High.

Scenic Quality Assessment

Landform is rated Low as the terrain is flat and offers no interesting landscape features. The vegetation is rated Low as there is little variation or scenic contrast. Water is rated Low as, although there are drainage channels, they're not noticeable, and due to the arid environment very rarely have any surface water associated with them. Colour is rated Medium to Low as the greys and browns of the vegetation on the site offer subtle colour variations and generally muted tones. Adjacent scenery is rated Medium as the landscape is strongly defined by the lack of development in this arid region, with the two Mainstream wind farms as background features. Cultural modifications on the proposed project development area are limited to farm tracks, but are of a scale that neither add nor detract from the landscape setting. The total scenic quality was 12 with a the VRM scenic quality rating of **Medium**.

Receptor Sensitivity Assessment

Sensitivity levels are a measure of public concern for change in the scenic quality of a landscape. As the land uses are rural agricultural and wind farming related, the types of users are either farmers or wind farmers, with both receptor types having a lower sensitivity to landscape change. The area is remote and the amount of use is rated low. As there are no significant visual resources, and adjacent to two existing wind farms, maintaining landscape integrity is rated low in terms of Public Interest and Adjacent Land Users. The area does not fall within any special zoning areas. Receptor sensitivity to landscape change is thus rated **Low**. The following table identified the receptors, their locations points and if they should be considered as Key Observation Points.

Visual Resource Management (VRM) Classes

The BLM has defined four Classes that represent the relative value of the visual resources of an area and are defined making use of the VRM Matrix below:

- i. Classes I and II are the most valued
- ii. Class III represent a moderate value
- iii. Class IV is of least value

Class I

Class I is assigned when legislation restricts development in certain areas. The visual objective is to preserve the existing character of the landscape, the level of change to the characteristic landscape should be very low, and must not attract attention. A Class I visual objective was assigned to the following features within the proposed development area due to their protected status within the South African legislation:

- Any river / streams and associated flood lines buffers identified as significant in terms of the WULA process.
- Any wetlands identified as significant in terms of the WULA process.
- Any ecological areas (or plant species) identified as having a high significance.
- Any heritage area identified as having a high significance.



VRM Class II

The Class II objective is to retain the existing character of the landscape and the level of change to the characteristic landscape should be low. The proposed development may be seen, but should not attract the attention of the casual observer, and should repeat the basic elements of form, line, colour and texture found in the predominant natural features of the characteristic landscape.

- Isolated farm dwelling with a 500m buffer.
- Nuwepos Road buffer 200m.

Although the Visual Inventory was assigned a Class IV due to low scenic quality and medium receptor sensitivity, a Visual Management Class II was assigned in order to implement best practice in visual resource management for road vistas, as residential dwellings.

VRM Class III

The Class III objective is to partially retain the existing character of the landscape, where the level of change to the characteristic landscape should be moderate. Management activities may attract attention, but should not dominate the view of the casual observer, and changes should repeat the basic elements found in the predominant natural features of the characteristic landscape. The following landscape was defined as having Class III Visual Objectives:

Bushmanland Basin Shrubland.

Although the Visual Inventory was assigned a Class IV due to low scenic quality and medium receptor sensitivity, a Visual Management Class III was assigned as the current zoning of the property is Agricultural and the setting is rural where scenic resource should be maintained.

VRM Class IV

The Class IV objective is to provide for management activities that require major modifications of the existing character of the landscape. No Class IV Visual Objective landscapes were defined. Therefore, some visual and landscape impacts are likely to take place.

Development Constraints

Based on the analysis of the receiving landscape, in relation to the defined VRM Classes, the following development constraints are proposed (Table 6-28 and Figure 6-36).

Table 6-28: Development Constraints Table.

Landscape Element	Buffer	Motivation	
Dwelling	500m	No residential dwellings were located within the survey area.	
Road	200m	A minor road is located to the east of the site. The buffer precedent set by the existing wind farms should be utilised as an approximate guideline.	
Drainage lines	50m	Numerous minor drainage lines were identified on the site. These linear features would need to be excluded. (Buffer subject to surface water specialist findings) ²⁰	

The VRM Class map on the following page indicates the development constraints within the assessment property.



²⁰ No drainage lines of significance where identified in the development footprint by the aquatic ecology assessment.

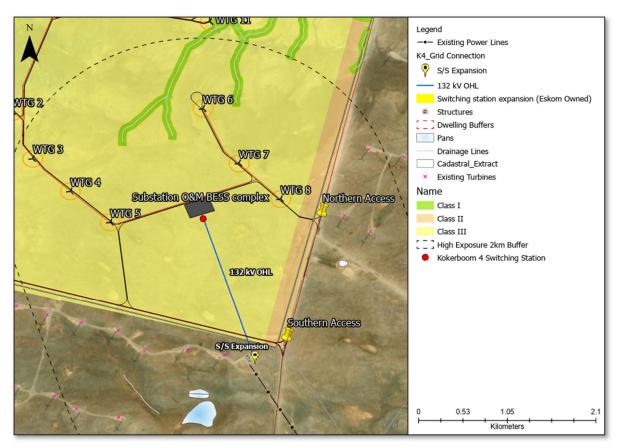


Figure 6-36: VRM Class map depicting development constraint areas.

6.8.3 Impact assessment

A Construction Phase impacts (Table 6-29) include the use of large vehicles and a crane to raise the power line pylons. Small maintenance access routes would be created along the proposed power line route which could result in soil erosion if not adequately managed. Due to the small footprint of the monopole and small track, windblown dust is likely to be limited. Operation Phase impacts (Table 6-30) will include the occasional maintenance vehicle travelling down the access track to check on possible soil erosion and the power lines. Decommissioning Phase impacts (Table 6-31) include the movement of large vehicles and cranes for the removal of the monopoles as well as the rehabilitation of the access track. The impact considered below is therefore the visual obstruction of the landscape to sensitive receptors .

Due to the mitigation potential being limited to routing alignment, no post mitigation ratings are defined for this Basic Assessment. Best practice environmental mitigations are defined which are recommended. There is very little difference between construction and operation phases, as it is likely that cranes could also be used during operation for maintenance, but on a very infrequent basis. Due to the small footprint of the monopoles, the landscape modification can be effectively reversed should deconstruction be required.

Table 6-29: Construction Phase Visual Impacts

Project phase	Construction				
Impact	Loss of landscape character due to the construction of the transmission line, substations and switching yards.				
Description of	Change in sense of place to rural landscape character from the placement of				
impact	monopoles and associated cabling using large vehicles and cranes.				
Mitigatability	Low Mitigation does not exist; or mitigation will slightly reduce the significance of impacts				
Potential mitigation	Management of dust from moving vehicles.				
Assessment	V	Vithout mitigation	With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative		
Duration	Short term	impact will last between 1 and 5 years	Short term	impact will last between 1 and 5 years	
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	
Intensity	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	Moderate	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are moderately altered	
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	
Significance	Minor - negative Minor - negative			Minor - negative	
Comment on significance	Due to the Low Magnitude and Local Extent, the Visual Significance is rated Minor - negative.				
Cumulative impacts	due to the remoteness of the locality for most of the routing, and the higher visual absorption capacity of the area where the power lines will be viewed from the road, this effect is rated to be Low.				

Table 6-30: Operation Phase Visual Impacts

Project phase	Operation				
Impact	Loss of landscape character due to the operation of the transmission line.				
Description of impact	Change in sense of place to rural landscape character from the long-term monopoles and associated cabling in the landscape.				
Mitigatability	Low	Mitigation does not exist; or mitigation will slightly reduce the significance of impacts			
Potential mitigation	Soil erosion needs to be adequately monitored on a Bi-Annual basis.				
Assessment	M	Nithout mitigation With mitigation			
Nature	Negative		Negative		
Duration	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years	Long term	Impact will last between 10 and 15 years	
Extent	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings	
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered	
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Unlikely	Has not happened yet but could happen once in the lifetime of the project, therefore there is a possibility that the impact will occur	
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	
Significance	Minor - negative		Negligible - negative		
Comment on significance	The small extent of the impact area and low gradient are likely to limit the potential of soil erosion. Best practice requires that the maintenance road should be checked for soil erosion on a routine basis.				
Cumulative impacts	The higher VAC level created by the existing wind farms, switching-yard and transmission lines, reduce the potential for cumulative visual effects.				

Table 6-31: Decommissioning Phase Visual Impacts

Project phase						
	Decommissioning					
Impact	Loss of landscape character due to the construction of the transmission line.					
Description of	Movement of large vehicles in the landscape to take down the monopoles and restore					
impact Mitigatability	Vegetation or High	the impacted areas. Mitigation exists and will cons	idorobly roduo	so the significance of imposts		
Mitigatability	підп	willigation exists and will cons	siderably reduc	e the significance of impacts		
Potential mitigation	 All structures should be removed and where possible, re-used or recycled. The rubble should be managed according to NEMWA and deposited at a registered landfill if it cannot be recycled or reused. All compacted areas should be ripped and then rehabilitated according to a rehabilitation specialist. Monitoring for soil erosion should be undertaken on a bi-annual basis for a year following the completion of closure phase. 					
Assessment		/ithout mitigation		With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative			
Duration	Short term	impact will last between 1 and 5 years	Short term	impact will last between 1 and 5 years		
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Limited	Limited to the site and its immediate surroundings		
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Negligible	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are negligibly altered		
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur		
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge		
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact		
Resource irreplaceability	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce	Low	The resource is not damaged irreparably or is not scarce		
Significance	Minor - negative Negligible - negative			egligible - negative		
Comment on significance	The small footprint of the impacted area where restoration can be implemented, reduce the visual significance of the landscape change.					
Cumulative impacts	Without mitigation there is a potential for soil erosion which could degrade the site. However, this potential is low given the arid nature and flat terrain of the region.					

Cumulative impacts

The main issue relating to cumulative effects is landscape cluttering when multiple power lines are viewed from a single location, or where a new power line is constructed which then sets a new routing precedent for future power line routings. However, due to the remoteness of the locality for most of the routing, and the higher visual absorption capacity of the area where the power lines will be viewed from the road, this effect is rated to be Low.

6.8.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

It is the recommendation of this Visual Statement, that the proposed development should be authorised as Visual Impact Significance will be Low and there are no significant visual resources in the transmission line Zone of Visual Influence.



6.9 Nuisance impacts

A noise assessment (specialist assessment compiled by Enviro Acoustic Research, EARES, 2020) and traffic assessment (specialist assessment by Aurecon, Mr A Schwarz, 2020) were undertaken for specific requirements to the Kokerboom WEFs and have not been included in this BAR. However, the EAP has undertaken an assessments of potential noise impacts based on the host of available information for the Kokerboom 4 WEF.

A summary of the of potential nuisance impacts and impact assessment are provided below.

6.9.1 Baseline Description

Several nuisance impacts may be created by the construction of the proposed grid connection infrastructure. These impacts include an increase in dust, noise, reduction in safety and an increase in traffic. The receptors to these impacts may be anyone who enters the local area in the vicinity of the proposed development.

Dust

The geology and soils are generally uniform across the site. The sandiness of the soils, together with the dry climate areas create the potential for dust on site. It is anticipated that the generation of dust will increase with construction activities, due to an increase in vehicles and site clearing/ excavation activities associated with the development.

Noise

Land use is mostly wilderness with agricultural activities. The area surrounding the proposed site consists predominantly of agricultural lands dominated by sheep farming activities. Existing land use activities are not expected to impact on the ambient sound levels. There are no major roads in the vicinity of the proposed development, with the local community using the existing gravel roads to access their properties. There may be some increased traffic on the Granaatboskolk Road relating to operation of the Loeriesfontein and Khobab WEFs as well as the future construction of other renewable projects in the area. The Sishen-Saldanha railway line crosse towards the east of the proposed grid connection.

Traffic

The traffic volumes associated with proposed development will be negligible during construction, operation and de-commissioning stages of the project. The primary road of concern is the Nuwepos/Granaatboskolk Road that branches from the R357 approximately 1km outside of Loeriesfontein. The R357 is the main road into Loeriesfontein. Access to the site will be via the Kokerboom 4 WEF roads, and the existing access road to the existing Khobab substation.

The area surrounding the proposed grid connection infrastructure consists predominantly of large farms used for low intensity livestock grazing. Consequently, there is very little traffic in the area. Since May 2015, the traffic would have been greater that the years before, given the construction phase of the Khobab and Loeriesfontein WEFs. During the construction phase of the proposed grid connection infrastructure, there will be an increase in regular traffic to and from the site. The increased traffic may be noticeable locally.

6.9.2 Site Sensitivity

Given the low intensity farming practices and limited traffic in the area, there is very little, if any, noise generated by humans. Whilst little noise would be generated by the grid connection infrastructure during



the operational phase, an increase in noise would be created by the construction related activities. During the construction phase, noise will be generated from the construction activities. However, these are also anticipated to only be at a site-specific scale. The proposed development will be too far from the Loeriesfontein and Dwarsrug WEFs for cumulative noise impacts to be of any concern.

6.9.3 Impact assessment

Noise

The increase in noise pollution from the operation of heavy machinery, as well as increased traffic during the construction phase of the proposed development would include.

Construction impacts:

- Various construction activities taking place simultaneously during the day will increase ambient sound levels due to air-borne noise.
- Various construction activities taking place simultaneously at night will increase ambient sound levels due to air-borne noise. Such an increased noise will be highly audible, potentially disturbing during the very quiet night-time periods.
- Construction of roads during the day may increase ambient sound levels temporary.
- Various construction vehicles passing close to potential noise-sensitive receptors at may increase ambient sound levels and create disturbing noises.

No significant noises impacts are associated with the operation of transmission lines and/or switching stations.

Traffic

The trips associated with the construction phase are primarily the transport of machinery, materials and people to the site. The primary impact of heavy vehicle and abnormal vehicle transportation is the increased rate of road degradation. This will be at its highest intensity during the construction phase of the project. It is expected that the roads in and around Loeriesfontein and the site can accommodate the increased loading, however the degradation will be sped up; consequently, affecting any plans for routine maintenance. Abnormal vehicles also present an increased risk to other road users and specific safety protocols must be followed. Warnings and safety instructions should be communicated to the general public in all towns. The operational phase impact of traffic associated with the transmission lines will be negligible.



Table 6-32: Increase of dust

Project phase	Construction	Construction and Decommissioning			
Impact	Increase of dust				
Description of impact	Dust, as a result of clearing vegetation for the construction of the grid connection infrastructure is likely to occur. Construction vehicles are likely to make use of the existing farm roads to transport equipment and material to the construction site. Earthworks would also be undertaken. These activities would exacerbate dust especially in the dry winter months.				
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably	reduce signifi	cance of impacts	
Potential mitigation	Dust suppression measures must be implemented for heavy vehicles such as wetting of gravel roads on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and dust-generating building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers. The Contractor should liaise with the affected farmers regarding timing and location of construction activities so they can make alternative arrangements for their sheep.				
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation	
Nature	Negative		Negative		
Duration	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	
Probability	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	
Significance	Minor - negative Minor - negative				
Comment on significance	, ,	Likely negligible with mitigation measures undertaken.			
Cumulative impacts	The cumulative dust impact may be more significant if cumulative projects in the area are constructed simultaneously without undertaken mitigation measures in their individual capacity.				

Table 6-33: Increase of noise

Project phase	Construction	Construction and decommissioning			
Impact	Increase of noise				
Description of impact	Construction related activities, such as heavy vehicle traffic, people, and excavations etc. can lead to an increase in noise to an area. A noise specialist undertook a noise impact assessment for the proposed Kokerboom Wind Farms and identified that there were no receptors in the zone of impact which was verified by an EAP on site.				
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably red	duce significan	ce of impacts	
Potential mitigation	Construction standards.	related activities should be undertaken	in terms of the	•	
Assessment		Without mitigation		With mitigation	
Nature	Negative		Negative		
Duration	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered	
Probability	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	Almost certain / Highly probable	It is most likely that the impact will occur	
Confidence	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	Medium	Determination is based on common sense and general knowledge	
Reversibility	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	Medium	The affected environment will only recover from the impact with significant intervention	
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	
Significance		Minor - negative		Minor - negative	
Comment on significance	Likely neglig	ible with mitigation measures undertake	en.		
Cumulative impacts	None.				

Table 6-34: Generation of litter, general and recyclable waste

Project phase	Construction	Construction and decommissioning			
Impact	Generation	Generation of litter, general and recyclable waste			
Description of impact	During the construction period, and to a limited extent, the operational period, the increase in people to the area is likely to increase the chance of litter to the area. Carried by wind, the litter can easily move to surrounding areas. However, this can be controlled through appropriate management. General waste generated during the construction period may cause environmental degradation and should therefore be managed responsibly.				
Mitigatability	Medium	Mitigation exists and will notably	reduce signifi	cance of impacts	
Potential mitigation	windows wh should be fir The Contrac basis. Waste gener	The Contractor should ensure that workers are informed that no waste can be thrown out of the windows while being transported to and from the site. Workers who throw waste out of windows should be fined. The Contractor should be required to collect waste along the access road reserve on a weekly basis. Waste generated during the construction phase should be transported to the local landfill site or re-used/ recycled where possible.			
Assessment		Without mitigation	With mitigation		
Nature	Negative		Negative		
Duration	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	Brief	Impact will not last longer than 1 year	
Extent	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	Local	Extending across the site and to nearby settlements	
Intensity	Low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are somewhat altered	Very low	Natural and/ or social functions and/ or processes are slightly altered	
Probability	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	Probable	The impact has occurred here or elsewhere and could therefore occur	
Confidence	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	High	Substantive supportive data exists to verify the assessment	
Reversibility	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	High	The affected environmental will be able to recover from the impact	
Resource irreplaceability	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	Medium	The resource is damaged irreparably but is represented elsewhere	
Significance	Negligible - negative Negligible - negative				
Comment on significance	None.	None.			
Cumulative impacts	Local municipalities may struggle to handle large volumes of waste from several proposed projects and therefore developers must aim to reuse, reduce or recycle waste. Or if possible transport waste back to origin where manufacturer can better deal with specific waste items.				

Cumulative impacts

The cumulative effect of traffic (both regular back and forth to site, as well as the transport of abnormal loads) will only have a noticeable impact if the construction timelines as well as components, manufacturing centre, importation ports, etc. of all cumulative projects are exactly aligned which is deemed improbable.

Dust generation would slightly increase when cumulative construction projects are undertaken simultaneously. If the projects undertake responsibility for dust control on a site specific basis the cumulative impact should not be any greater (or less).



Cumulative noise pollution from construction activates may slightly increase when cumulative construction projects are undertaken simultaneously. However, given the few noise sensitive receptors in the area the cumulative impact should not be any greater (or less).

Waste generation, i.e. litter, general and recyclable waste during the construction and decommissioning phases need to be dealt with by contractors. Construction phase waste generation will likely be stringently controlled by the contractors, ECO and ESO. However, decommissioning phase waste generation is an unknow and it's likely that several of the large scale projects will be decommissioned or refurbished at the same time considering that several projects would likely be decommissioned at the same time given an equal project lifetime (20 years) in terms of the REIPPPP. This will have to be dealt with in terms of the legislative requirements oat the time of decommissioning and it's envisaged that many of the components associated with the transmission line projects may be reused or recycled.

6.9.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

The development of the proposed infrastructure will not only increase noises during construction.

The developer however should:

 Investigate any reasonable and valid noise complaint if registered by a receptor staying within 2,000 m from a location where construction or operational activities are taking place. A complaints register must be kept on site;

In general, no problems were identified associated with the transport of freight along the proposed routes to the site, nor for the accesses required for the construction and maintenance of the proposed transmission line and switching station infrastructure. There are no obvious issues with the construction traffic related to the proposed transmission line and switching station infrastructure, as there are several other transmission lines and switching station infrastructure built in the area already. Granaatsboskolk Road was previously upgraded as part of all the construction activity in the area (construction of the existing WEFs, upgrades to Helios etc.).



6.10 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) & Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)

The proposed Kokerboom grid infrastructure layoutwas provided to C Fouché, of Interference Testing and Consultancy Services, in June 2021 to assess potential electromagnetic interference path loss and associated risk to the Square Kilometre Array (SKA).

A summary of the of the findings on the risk to the SKA radio telescope project is provided below. The assessment report is attached as Annexure D8.

The Karoo area is host to the Department of Science and Technology's SKA radio telescope project. Due to the sensitivity of the telescope receivers, there is a risk that unintentional emissions from electrical and electronic systems will desensitise the SKA receivers resulting in interference to celestial observations and/or data loss. Such interference is typically referred to as 'Electromagnetic Interference (EMI).

Schedule D (Regulations restricting interference due to electrical activities within the Karoo central Astronomy advantage area 1) of the REGULATIONS ON THE PROTECTION OF THE KAROO CENTRAL ASTRONOMY ADVANTAGE AREAS IN TERMS OF THE ASTRONOMY GEOGRAPHIC ADVANTAGE ACT, 2007 published on 15 December 2017 applies to the Kokerboom 1-4 Windfarm project and grid connection infrastructure in the follow way:

No person may construct, install, operate or use any <u>electrical infrastructure</u> and <u>electrical equipment</u> within the Karoo Central Astronomy Advantage Area 1 unless it complies with these Schedule D Regulations and the management authority has issued a permit in relation thereto; or, it has been exempted from the possession of a permit as provided for in sub-regulations 3(3), 3(4) and 3(5)

All electrical infrastructure and any electrical equipment used in connection therewith or on its own

- (a) shall not cause radio frequency interference due to electromagnetic emissions within the SKA Infrastructure Territory;
- (b) shall not cause radio frequency interference, due to any wireless communications used within an infrastructure installation, at the SKA Virtual Centre or saturation level interference within the SKA Infrastructure Territory; and
- (c) shall be separated from the nearest SKA Infrastructure Territory and from the SKA Virtual Centre by the required separation distances that are determined in accordance with regulation 6 of these Schedule D Regulations in order to comply with sub-regulations 3(2)(a) and 3(2)(b)

Existing electrical equipment and infrastructure is exempted from the requirement to acquire and possess a permit unless it is found that radio frequency interference is caused.

New electrical equipment and infrastructure, with an electrical power rating of greater than 100 kVA and within a distance of 30 km from the nearest SKA Infrastructure Territory, or within a distance of 50 km for electricity generation by means of wind turbines, require a permit in terms of regulation 4 of these Schedule D Regulations. At greater distances, these facilities are exempted from the requirement to acquire and possess a permit unless it is found that radio frequency interference is caused.

New electrical equipment and infrastructure with an electrical power rating of equal to or less than 100 kVA, is exempted from the requirement to acquire and possess a permit unless it is found that radio frequency interference is caused.



In the event that radio frequency interference is caused within the nearest SKA Infrastructure Territory or at the SKA Virtual Centre by electrical equipment and infrastructure exempted in terms of sub-regulations 3(3), 3(4) and 3(5), the situation shall be attended to as follows:

- (a) the interference caused shall be investigated by the management authority to determine the source and level of interference;
- (b) the radio frequency interference must be removed in order to ensure compliance with sub-regulations 3(2)(a) and 3(2)(b); and
- (c) to facilitate ongoing compliance, the management authority shall determine the required permit conditions that must be complied with and issue the permit under which the electrical equipment and infrastructure may continue to operate without causing radio frequency interference.



Figure 6-37: Locality map showing nearest two SKA locations in relation to the Kokerboom WEFs and associated grid connection infrastructure



Figure 6-38: Area map showing Kokerboom locations relative to SKA

6.10.1 Site Sensitivity

Based on the study supported by Eskom under the research programme: EMC and EMI (N.R100017.R.01.009 [6] with inputs from SKA, the grid connection infrastructure interference is not viewed as problematic given the separation distance of >90km and assurance that no arcing or sparking occurs due to voltage gradients or substandard installation practices (Table 6-35).

Table 6-35: Permit requirements

Item	Description	Distance to SKA	Existing Eqp	<50km	>100kVA	Form 5 requirement
		infrastructure	Par 3(3)	Par 3(4)	Par 3(4)	
1	Kokerboom 1 grid connection	107.5km	No	No	Yes	No
2	Kokerboom 2 grid connection	111.22km	No	No	Yes	No
3	Kokerboom 3 grid connection	96.94km	No	No	Yes	No

6.10.2 Impact assessment

Due to the >90km separation distance no mitigation is required for grid connection infrastructure.

6.10.3 Cumulative Impact

The proposed grid connection infrastructure is not expected to impact SKA and hence will not contribute to cumulative impact.

6.10.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

Grid connection infrastructure interference is not viewed as problematic given the separation distance of >90km and no mitigation would be required.

7 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

The potential impacts associated with the proposed grid connection infrastructure for the Kokerboom 4 WEF is summarised in Table 7-1, Table 7-2 and Table 7-3. With mitigation measures in place as set out in chapter 6, and detailed in the generic EMPr (Annexure G), post mitigation impacts are anticipated to be negligible to moderate negative significance, and low up to moderately positive. A cumulative impact map (Error! Reference source not found.) showing the main sensitivities including buffers associated with the proposed development site is provide at the end of this chapter. Cumulative impact map showing all proposed and existing infrastructure on site are provided in Figure 7-2. All areas outside the approved development footprint and existing infrastructure will be considered no-go areas during the construction and operational phase. Specifically, areas mapped as depressions within the 300m assessed transmission line buffer must be avoided by all construction activities.

Anticipated impacts to terrestrial ecology of the site will be largely associated with disturbance, loss and transformation of intact vegetation and faunal habitat to hard infrastructure. The majority of the potential impacts are expected to occur during the construction phase, while operational impacts also include risk of soil erosion and invasion of alien plant species. Significance of impacts on terrestrial ecology with mitigation measures in place was rated between negligible and minor negative significance.

The main negative impact on avifauna includes electrocution of bids and birds colliding with power lines. Other impacts include electrical faults caused by bird's excreta when roosting or breeding on the power lines, and displacement through disturbance and habitat destruction. Loss of habitat and disturbance would occur during the construction and decommissioning phases, while the other anticipated impacts are anticipated to occur during the operational phase. Significance of impacts on avifauna with mitigation measures in place was rated between minor and moderate negative significance.

In terms of aquatic ecology considerations, the potential impacts of the proposed grid connection infrastructure on aquatic resources/ecosystems, include loss of riparian systems and disturbance to pans, increase in sedimentation and erosion, pollution of localised surface water quality with general and hazardous waste. These impacts are anticipated during the construction and decommissioning phases. While increase in sedimentation and erosion could also potentially occur during the operational phase. Significance of impacts on aquatic ecology with mitigation measures in place was rated minor negative significance.

Heritage resources include archaeological, paleontological and cultural heritage material. Stone artefacts were found to be rare in the landscape with very few artefacts attributable to background scatter being seen. The sites recorded were largely in limited to specific clusters. During the palaeontological field assessment none of the wide range of Late Caenozoic superficial deposits appeared to be fossiliferous. While the cultural landscape of the site is very weakly developed since most anthropogenic interventions relate to farm tracks and fences.

Anticipated impacts on heritage resources are anticipated to occur during the construction phase and the significance of impacts with mitigation measures in place was rated as minor negative. While impacts to the built environment and alteration to the cultural landscape are anticipated to be of moderate negative significance pre-mitigation and would occur during the operational phase.

Several nuisance impacts will be created by the construction of the proposed grid connection infrastructure. These impacts include an increase in dust, noise, reduction in safety and an increase in traffic. The receptors to these impacts may be anyone who enters the local area in the vicinity of the proposed development. Therefore significance of impacts on sensitive receptors with mitigation measures in place was rated between minor negative significance.



The components of the project that can impact on soils, agricultural resources and productivity include occupation of the site by the footprint of the facility, and construction activities that disturb the soil profile and vegetation. The agricultural impacts of an overhead power line in this kind of an environment are considered negligible by the agricultural specialist. The social specialist considered the agricultural impact from the perspective of the landowners whose livelihoods rely on the availability of grazing land and has rated the significance of the impact with mitigation measures in place as minor negative significance.

There are very few sensitive receptors in the vicinity of the development, however road users on the Granaatboskolk/ Nuwepos Road would be exposed to views of the proposed transmission line. Due to the presence of the existing Helios substation, the numerous transmission lines and the railway line infrastructures, the landscape around this section of the road is degraded to some degree and the visual absorption capacity for vertical line element is increased. The visual impact of the proposed switching stations is likely to be negligible as they are located within the boundaries of the farm portions some distance away from the Nuwepos Road. The visual impact of the proposed transmission line is anticipated to have an impact significance rating of between minor negative significance. The transmission line route was assessed and found to be acceptable by all specialists. Further details are provided in the sections below.

Table 7-1: Summary of Impacts construction

Aspect	Impacts	Phase	Significance pre mitigation	Significance post mitigation
Agriculture	Loss of agricultural potential (land)	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Agriculture	Loss of grazing resources (social)	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Agriculture	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Ecology (Aquatic & Terrestrial)	Direct of loss of vegetation and or important habitats	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Direct of loss of faunal species	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Direct of loss of any species of special concern (Fauna & Flora)	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Increased risk of alien plant invasion	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Damage or loss of wetlands systems (depressions) in the construction phase	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Potential impact on localised surface water quality (construction materials and fuel storage facilities) during the construction and decommissioning phases	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Cumulative impacts on terrestrial resources	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Cumulative impacts on aquatic resources	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial and Aquatic)	No-go	No-go	Negligible - negative	
Avifauna	Displacement of priority bird species due to disturbance associated with construction of the grid and switching station	Construction	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Avifauna	Cumulative impacts	Construction	Moderate - negative	Moderate - negative
Avifauna	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Archaeology	Assessment of construction phase archaeological impacts.	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Archaeology	Cumulative	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative



Aspect	Impacts	Phase	Significance pre mitigation	Significance post mitigation
Heritage	Intrusion into the cultural landscape of incompatible structures	Construction	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Heritage	Cumulative	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Archaeology & Heritage	No-go	No-go	Neutral	-
Palaeontology	Damage and/ or destruction to palaeontological heritage resources	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Palaeontology	Cumulative	Construction	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Visual	Construction Phase Visual Impacts	Construction	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Visual	Cumulative	Construction	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Visual	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Dust	Increase of dust	Construction	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Noise	Increase of noise	Construction	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Waste generation	Generation of litter, general and recyclable waste	Construction	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative

Table 7-2: Summary of Impacts operation

Aspect	Impacts	Phase	Significance pre mitigation	Significance post mitigation
Agriculture	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Increased risk of alien plant invasion	Operational	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Impact on wetland systems (depressions) through the possible increase in surface water runoff on form and function during the operational phase	Operational	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Cumulative impacts on terrestrial resources	Operational	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Cumulative impacts on aquatic resources	Operational	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial and Aquatic)	No-go	No-go	Negligible - negative	
Avifauna	Displacement of priority bird species due to habitat transformation associated with operation of the OHL and switching station.	Operational	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Avifauna	Mortality of priority species die to collision with the 132kV OHL	Operational	Moderate - negative	Minor - negative
Avifauna	Electrocution of priority species by the onsite switching station	Operational	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Avifauna	Cumulative impacts	Operational	Moderate - negative	Moderate - negative
Avifauna	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Archaeology	Cumulative	Operational	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Heritage	Intrusion into the cultural landscape of incompatible structures	Operational	Moderate - negative	Moderate - negative
Heritage	Cumulative	Operational	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Archaeology & Heritage	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Visual	Operational Phase Visual Impacts	Operation	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Visual	Cumulative	Operation	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Visual	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Electromagnetic Interference & Radio Frequency Interference	Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) & Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)	Operation	neutral	neutral

Table 7-3: Summary of Impacts decommissioning

Aspect	Impacts	Phase	Significance pre mitigation	Significance post mitigation
Agriculture	Loss of grazing resources (social)	Decommissioning	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Agriculture	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Direct of loss of faunal species	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Direct of loss of any species of special concern (Fauna & Flora)	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Increased risk of alien plant invasion	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Potential impact on localised surface water quality (construction materials and fuel storage facilities) during the construction and decommissioning phases	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial)	Cumulative impacts on terrestrial resources	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Aquatic)	Cumulative impacts on aquatic resources	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Ecology (Terrestrial and Aquatic)	No-go	No-go	Negligible - negative	, and the second
Avifauna	Displacement of priority bird species due to disturbance associated with decommissioning of the grid and switching station	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Avifauna	Cumulative impacts	Decommissioning	Moderate - negative	Moderate - negative
Avifauna	No-go	No-go	Neutral	Ŭ
Archaeology	Cumulative	Decommissioning	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Heritage	Cumulative	Decommissioning	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative
Archaeology & Heritage	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Visual	Decommissioning Phase Visual Impacts	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Negligible - negative
Visual	Cumulative	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Visual	No-go	No-go	Neutral	
Dust	Increase of dust	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Noise	Increase of noise	Decommissioning	Minor - negative	Minor - negative
Waste generation	Generation of litter, general and recyclable waste	Decommissioning	Negligible - negative	Negligible - negative

7.1.1 Transmission Line Route and Switching station

The findings of this basic assessment process indicate that the proposed transmission lines and switching station will have a moderate to negligible negative impact, with mitigation, on the receiving environment and are considered acceptable. The overall impact of the proposed transmission lines and switching stations in context of the Kokerboom WEF developments are seen as a potential positive which outweigh the potential negative impacts on the environment given the appropriate mitigation measures are followed and outcomes achieved. During the basic assessment of the grid connection infrastructure, the environmental sensitivities were mapped by the EAP and specialists. Areas of sensitivity have therefore been avoided as far as possible, and the infrastructure components have been located outside of all identified sensitive areas.

7.1.2 Cumulative environmental impact statement

The findings of this basic assessment process indicate that the contribution of the proposed transmission line and switching station will not have an unacceptable negative cumulative impact on the receiving environment. This finding on cumulative impacts is based on the following assessed environmental sensitivities:

Agriculture - The potential cumulative agricultural impact of importance is a regional loss (including by degradation) of agricultural land, with a consequent decrease in agricultural production. In quantifying the cumulative impact, the area of land taken out of grazing as a result of all the developments proposed within the larger surrounding area is well within an acceptable limit in terms of loss of low potential agricultural land, of which there is no scarcity in the country. It should also be noted that there are few land uses, other than renewable energy, that are competing for agricultural land use in this area. The cumulative impact from developments, other than renewable energy and their associated infrastructure components, is therefore likely to be low. It is preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in a region such as the one being assessed, which has no cultivation potential, and low grazing capacity, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, and that is much scarcer, to renewable energy development elsewhere in the country. The limits of acceptable agricultural land loss are far higher in this region than in regions with higher agricultural potential. Due to the considerations discussed above, the cumulative impact of loss of agricultural land use will not have an unacceptable negative impact on the agricultural production capability of the area.

Terrestrial and aquatic ecology - The projects are spread over larger areas, thus the potential cumulative impact on terrestrial and aquatic ecology of the projects together can be reduced to negligible negative if all mitigations measures are implemented correctly.

Avifauna - The overall cumulative impact of the proposed grid connections, when viewed with the impacts of existing HV lines on avifauna, and the potential impacts of the grid connections of the authorised renewable energy facilities (taking into account the mitigation measures proposed for those grid connections by the avifaunal specialists), is assessed to be of medium significance. It could be reduced to some extent with mitigation but will remain at a medium level as far as power line collisions are concerned.

Archaeology and Heritage - Cumulative impacts to archaeology are likely to be low, especially since the survey reported here found no significant archaeology. The cultural landscape has already been compromised by the various other electrical facilities (substations, WEFs and the Transnet Railway Line)



which have effectively established this area for power generation. The addition of this new transmission line will thus not have a significant cumulative impact because its contribution to the impacts will be very small. Construction of the project will result in a cumulative benefit to South Africa through the improvement of its electricity supply.

Palaeontology - Given (1) the low palaeontological sensitivity of the broader Bushmanland region north of Loeriesfontein, (2) the low impact significance determined for the various renewable energy projects in the region (including the Kokerboom 4 Wind Farm) and (3) the small footprints of the proposed grid connection, which do not entail involve large-scale bedrock excavations, it is concluded that the cumulative impact on palaeontological heritage resources of all the proposed grid connection infrastructure is low. The anticipated cumulative impacts therefore fall within acceptable limits.

Visual Landscape - The main issue relating to cumulative effects is landscape cluttering when multiple power lines are viewed from a single location, or where a new power line is constructed which then sets a new routing precedent for future power line routings. However, due to the remoteness of the locality for most of the routing, and the higher visual absorption capacity of the area where the power lines will be viewed from the road, this effect is rated to be Low.

Nuisance impacts - The cumulative effect of traffic (both regular back and forth to site, as well as the transport of abnormal loads) will only have a noticeable impact if the construction timelines as well as components, manufacturing centre, importation ports, etc. of all cumulative projects are exactly aligned which is deemed improbable. Dust generation would slightly increase when cumulative construction projects are undertaken simultaneously. If the projects undertake responsibility for dust control on a site specific basis the cumulative impact should not be any greater (or less).

Electromagnetic - The proposed grid connection infrastructure is not expected to impact SKA and hence will not contribute to cumulative impact.

The overall cumulative impact of the proposed transmission line and switching station in context of the Kokerboom 4 WEF development is seen as a potential positive which outweigh the potential cumulative negative impacts on the environment given the appropriate mitigation measures are followed and outcomes achieved. The need and desirability of the proposed transmission line and switching station developments are considered preferable in terms of both time and place, considering that if they are not constructed by the time for completion of the Kokerboom 4 WEF the electricity will not be evacuated into the national grid. Furthermore, the placement is pivotal in context of allowable landuse, proximity to the Kokerboom 4 WEF and Helios MTS.

7.1.3 No-go alternative

The no-go alternative implies that the *status quo* of the site would be maintained. This option would prevent the Kokerboom 4 WEF from being connected to the national electricity grid. This would mean that the positive impacts associated with the development of the Kokerboom 4 WEF (and grid connection infrastructure), such as job creation, foreign investment, local economic development, energy security and a decreasing reliance on fossil fuel industries would not be realised. Furthermore, as detailed in Section 2, 4 and 5 of this BAR, the opportunity to build a WEF in an environment that is expansive and holds little social, economic or biophysical value would be missed, meaning that a more sensitive environment might be disturbed for future developments.



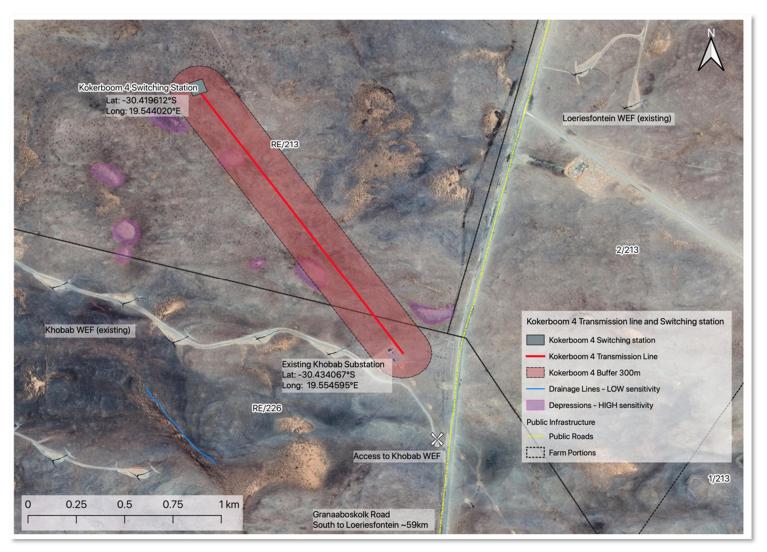


Figure 7-1: Combined sensitivity map (including buffers) showing Kokerboom 4 transmission line and switching station



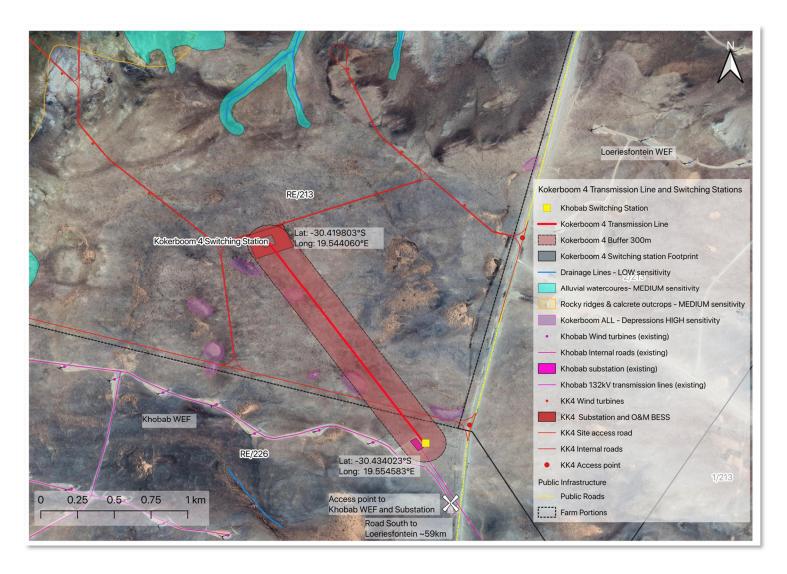


Figure 7-2: Combined sensitivity (including buffers) and infrastructure map showing Kokerboom 4 (KK4) transmission line (buffer) and switching station in context of the proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF and existing Khobab WEF.



8 CONCLUSIONS AND WAY FORWARD

Based on the information presented within this basic assessment report and associated annexures, it is recommended that the proposed Kokerboom 4 grid connection infrastructure consisting of the transmission line and associated switching station be granted a positive Environmental Authorisation for a period of 10 years. A construction period of no longer than 18 months is expected.

This BAR will be updated where necessary following the 30-day public comment period. All comments received on the BAR will be collated, responded to, and included in the updated Public Participation Report (Annexure C). Where necessary the BAR will be updated to address the received comments. The final BAR will be submitted to the DFFE for review and decision-making (for 107 days) whereby an Environmental Authorisation would be granted or refused. All registered I&APs will be notified of the outcome.

As per the requirements of NEMA, this BA has reviewed the array of potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed activities on the Kokerboom 4 transmission line and switching station. Table 8-1 below provides a summary of the description of the proposed project (Chapter 4).

Table 8-1: Summary of proposed project description, Kokerboom 4 Transmission line and switching station

Component	Description
Component	Description
Overhead Powerline	132kV single- or double-circuit
(OHL)	Extending from the Kokerboom 4 switching station to the Khobab Substation that
	connects to the Eskom Helios MTS.
	OHL will be located within a servitude of up to 32m wide to be positioned within a
	300m wide corridor (a 300m wide corridor assessed as part of this BA to allow micro-
	sitting).
OHL Pylons	Structures will be up to 32m tall
	Monopole (Self-supporting or stayed) and/or lattice may be used.
	Disturbance footprint per pylon of up to 10m by 10m (100m²)
OHL footprint	Length ≈2km
	Construction road / service track (jeep track) diameter ≈4m (or less)
	OHL footprint 0.8ha (2km x 4m)
	Number of pylons (based on average 150m average between pylons) ≈16
	Pylon's disturbance footprint 0,16ha (16 x 100m²)
Kokerboom 4	Kokerboom 4 Switching to be located within the 5ha WEF Facility substation and
Switching Station	Operational and Management (O&M) complex (the latter is part of the Kokerboom 4
	WEF EIA process underway).
Switching station	Lat: -30.419803°(approx. centre point)
coordinates	Long: 19.544060°
Switching station	Footprint of up to 1,5ha (100m wide and 150m long)
footprint	
Laydown Areas	Temporary laydown area of ≈2500m² will be required at the switching station.
Site Access	The existing approved access roads to the Khobab WEF and substation as well as
	proposed Kokerboom 4 WEF roads will be used to access the proposed grid
	connection infrastructure. A service track (jeep track) will be required along the OHL
	route for construction and maintenance purposes.

9 REFERENCES

- Almond. J.E. 2016. Palaeontological Heritage Assessment: Combined Desktop and Field Based Scoping Study for the Proposed Kokerboom Wind Energy Facility near Loeriesfontein, Namaqua District Municipality, Northern Cape. Prepared for Aurecon South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Almond. J.E. 2021. Palaeontological Heritage Site Sensitivity Report updated for the proposed Kokerboom Grid Infrastructure near Loeriesfontein, Namaqua District Municipality, Northern Cape. Prepared for Zutari, South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Aurecon, 2017. Proposed grid connection infrastructure from proposed Kokerboom Wind Energy Facility to the existing Eskom Helios Substation, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape: Final Basic Assessment Report: Report No. 11363/112081
- Barbour, T. 2016. Social assessment for scoping report for the Kokerboom Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province.

 Report prepared for Aurecon South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Barbour, T. 2021. Social Impact Assessment for up to 300 MW Kokerboom 3 Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province. Report prepared for Zutari South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Department of Energy. 2015. State of Renewable Energy in South Africa. Department of Energy, Pretoria, South Africa Colloty, 2021. Ecological (Aquatic and Terrestrial) assessment for the Kokerboom 1,2 and 3 Transmission lines and Switching stations. Assessment for Zutari (Pty) Ltd
- De Jager, M. 2020: "Environmental Noise Impact Assessment for the proposed Kokerboom 3 Wind Energy Facility and associated Infrastructure North of Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province". Enviro-Acoustic Research, Pretoria Department of Energy, 2010. Integrated Resource Plan. Department of Energy, Pretoria, South Africa.
- Department of Energy. 2015. State of Renewable Energy in South Africa. Department of Energy, Pretoria, South Africa Department of Environmental Affairs. 2015. EIA Guideline for Renewable Energy Projects, Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa.
- Hantam Municipality, 2015. Integrated Development Plan 2015 2020. Hantam Municipality, Calvinia.
- ITC Services. 2021. Report Addressing electromagnetic interference (EMI), path loss and risk assessment for Kokerboom 3, Report prepared for Zutari South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- IUCN. 2016. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2016-1. Online. www.iucnredlist.org [Accessed on 1o November 2020].
- Koppen climate classification. Encyclopaedia Britannica. (Online). https://global.britannica.com/science/Koppen-climate-classification [Accessed 14 July 2016].
- Lanz, J. 2016. Agricultural and soils impact assessment for the proposed Kokerboom Wind Energy Facility and associated transmission lines near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape: EIA Phase Report. Prepared for Aurecon South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Lanz, J. 2021. Site sensitivity verification and agricultural compliance statement for the proposed Kokerboom 1,2 and 3
 Transmission lines and substations near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape. Prepared for Zutari South Africa (Pty)
 Ltd.
- Meteoblue. 2016. Climate Loeriesfontein (30.95°S 19.44°E 902m). (Online). https://www.meteoblue.com/en/weather/forecast/modelclimate/loeriesfontein_south-africa_3364501 [Accessed 11 November 2020].
- Mucina, L and Rutherford, M.C (eds). 2010. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism. 2012. Northern Cape Province Economic Potential and Investment Profile
- Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism. 2020. Northern Cape Province Economic Potential and Investment Profile.
- Oberholzer, B. (2005). Guideline for involving visual and aesthetic specialists in EIA processes: Edition 1. CSIR Report No ENV-S-C 2005 053 F. Republic of South Africa, Provincial Government of the Western Cape, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development. Prepared for Zutari South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Orton, Jayson, 2021. Heritage Impact Assessment for the proposed Kokerboom 1,2 and 3 Transmission line and Switching stations on Farms 214/1 and 214/2, North of Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape.
- Power of 9. 2016. Loeriesfontein WEF (Online). Available at: www.loeriesfonteinwind.co.za [Accessed 1 August 2016].
- Power of 9. 2016. Khobab WEF (Online). Available at: www.khobabwind.co.za [Accessed 11 August 2016].
- Ralston, S. 2016. Avifaunal mortality at operational WEFs in South Africa. Birdlife South Africa, in litt. March 2016.
- Van Rooyen, C. and Froneman, A. 2016. Bird Monitoring Progress Report 3: Kokerboom Wind Energy Facilities. Report prepared for Aurecon South Africa (Pty) Ltd in June 2016.
- Stead, S. 2021. Visual Impact Assessment Report. The proposed Kokerboom 1, 2, and 3 Grid Infrastructure, Northern Cape. Prepared for Zutari South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- Van Rooyen, C. and Froneman, A. 2021. Bird Impact Assessment Report: Kokerboom 1, 2, and 3 Grid Infrastructure. Report prepared for Zutari South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
- World Atlas. 2016. The most dependent countries on fossil fuels. Available: http://www.worldatlas.com/articles/countries-the-most-dependent-on-fossil-fuels.html [Accessed 10 November 2020].
- World Imagery from SANBI's BGIS (http://bgisviewer.sanbi.org) [Accessed 10 June 2021].



10ANNEXURES

Annexure A, Details of the EAP

Annexure B, Correspondence

Annexure C, Public Participation

Annexure C.1, Comments and Response Report

Annexure C.2 I&APs

Annexure C.3, PP Plan

Annexure C.4, PPP Report

Annexure C.5, Proof of correspondence

Annexure D, Specialist reports

Annexure D.1, Agriculture and Soil Assessment

Annexure D.2, Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecology Assessment

Annexure D.3, Avifauna Assessment

Annexure D.4, Archaeology and Heritage Assessment

Annexure D.5, Palaeontology Assessment

Annexure D.6, Visual Impact Assessment

Annexure D.7, Electromagnetic Assessment

Annexure D.8, CAA confirmation

Annexure E, Screening Tool Report

Annexure F, Transmission line route coordinates

Kokerboom	Kokerboom 4 Transmission line Coordinates at 150m (WGS 84)				
No.	Long.	Lat.			
1	19.55510	-30.43383			
2	19.55423	-30.43270			
3	19.55336	-30.43158			
4	19.55248	-30.43046			
5	19.55161	-30.42934			
6	19.55074	-30.42821			
7	19.54987	-30.42709			
8	19.54900	-30.42597			
9	19.54813	-30.42484			
10	19.54726	-30.42372			
11	19.54638	-30.42260			
12	19.54551	-30.42148			
13	19.54464	-30.42035			
14	19.54413	-30.41969			

Annexure G, Generic EMPr updated